

# PIC16F610/16HV610 PIC16F616/16HV616 Data Sheet

14-Pin, Flash-Based 8-Bit

**CMOS** Microcontrollers

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE. RELATED TO THE INFORMATION. INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

### QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV ISO/TS 16949:2002

#### Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, Accuron, dsPIC, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, microID, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PRO MATE, PowerSmart, rfPIC, and SmartShunt are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

AmpLab, FilterLab, Linear Active Thermistor, Migratable Memory, MXDEV, MXLAB, PS logo, SEEVAL, SmartSensor and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, FlexROM, fuzzyLAB, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, ICEPIC, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, PICkit, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICLAB, PICtail, PowerCal, PowerInfo, PowerMate, PowerTool, REAL ICE, rfLAB, rfPICDEM, Select Mode, Smart Serial, SmartTel, Total Endurance, UNI/O, WiperLock and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2007, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.



Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2002 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona, Gresham, Oregon and Mountain View, California. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.

DS41288C-page ii

# MICROCHIP PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616

### 14-Pin Flash-Based, 8-Bit CMOS Microcontrollers

#### High-Performance RISC CPU:

- Only 35 instructions to learn:
  - All single-cycle instructions except branches
- Operating speed:
  - DC 20 MHz oscillator/clock input
  - DC 200 ns instruction cycle
- Interrupt capability
- 8-level deep hardware stack
- Direct, Indirect and Relative Addressing modes

#### **Special Microcontroller Features:**

- Precision Internal Oscillator:
- Factory calibrated to ±1%, typical
- User selectable frequency: 4 MHz or 8 MHz
- Power-Saving Sleep mode
- Voltage range:
- PIC16F610/616: 2.0V to 5.5V
- PIC16HV610/616: 2.0V to user defined maximum (see note)
- Industrial and Extended Temperature range
- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Power-up Timer (PWRT) and Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Watchdog Timer (WDT) with independent oscillator for reliable operation
- Multiplexed Master Clear with pull-up/input pin
- Programmable code protection
- High Endurance Flash:
  - 100,000 write Flash endurance
  - Flash retention: > 40 years

#### Low-Power Features:

- Standby Current:
- 50 nA @ 2.0V, typical
- Operating Current:
  - 20 μA @ 32 kHz, 2.0V, typical
  - 220  $\mu A @$  4 MHz, 2.0V, typical
- Watchdog Timer Current:
  - 1 μA @ 2.0V, typical

#### **Peripheral Features:**

- Shunt Voltage Regulator (PIC16HV610/616 only):
   5 volt regulation
  - 4 mA to 50 mA shunt range
- 11 I/O pins and 1 input only
  - High current source/sink for direct LED drive
  - Interrupt-on-Change pins
  - Individually programmable weak pull-ups
- Analog Comparator module with:
  - Two analog comparators
  - Programmable on-chip voltage reference (CVREF) module (% of VDD)
  - Fixed Voltage Reference
  - Comparator inputs and outputs externally accessible
  - SR Latch
  - Built-In Hysteresis (user selectable)
- Timer0: 8-bit timer/counter with 8-bit programmable prescaler
- Enhanced Timer1:
  - 16-bit timer/counter with prescaler
  - External Timer1 Gate (count enable)
  - Option to use OSC1 and OSC2 in LP mode as Timer1 oscillator if INTOSC mode selected
  - Timer1 oscillator
- In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>) via two pins

#### PIC16F616/16HV616 only:

- A/D Converter:
  - 10-bit resolution
  - 8 external input channels
  - 2 internal reference channels
- Timer2: 8-bit timer/counter with 8-bit period register, prescaler and postscaler
- Enhanced Capture, Compare, PWM module:
  - 16-bit Capture, max. resolution 12.5 ns
  - 16-bit Compare, max. resolution 200 ns
  - 10-bit PWM with 1, 2 or 4 output channels, programmable "dead time", max. frequency 20 kHz

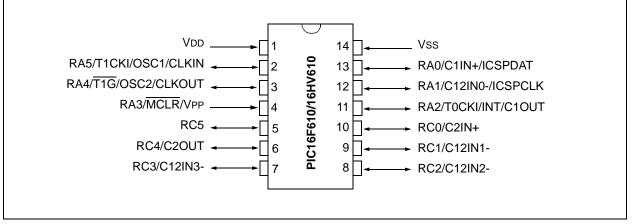
cannot exceed 5V.

Voltage across internal shunt regulator

Note:

	Program Memory	Data Memory		10-bit A/D		Timers		
Device	Flash (words)	SRAM (bytes)	I/O	(ch)	Comparators	8/16-bit	Voltage Range	
PIC16F610	1024	64	11	—	2	1/1	2.0-5.5V	
PIC16HV610	1024	64	11	—	2	1/1	2.0-user defined	
PIC16F616	2048	128	11	8	2	2/1	2.0-5.5V	
PIC16HV616	2048	128	11	8	2	2/1	2.0-user defined	

### PIC16F610/16HV610 14-Pin Diagram (PDIP, SOIC, TSSOP)



#### TABLE 1: PIC16F610/16HV610 14-PIN SUMMARY

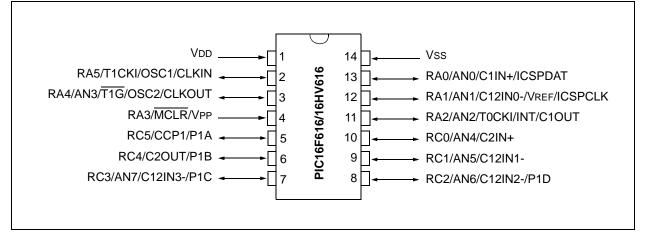
I/O	Pin	Comparators	Timer	Interrupts	Pull-ups	Basic
RA0	13	C1IN+	_	IOC	Y	ICSPDAT
RA1	12	C12IN0-	_	IOC	Y	ICSPCLK
RA2	11	C1OUT	<b>T0CKI</b>	INT/IOC	Y	—
RA3 <sup>(1)</sup>	4	_		IOC	Y(2)	MCLR/Vpp
RA4	3	—	T1G	IOC	Y	OSC2/CLKOUT
RA5	2	—	T1CKI	IOC	Y	OSC1/CLKIN
RC0	10	C2IN+	_	—	—	—
RC1	9	C12IN1-		—	—	—
RC2	8	C12IN2-	-	—	—	—
RC3	7	C12IN3-		—	—	—
RC4	6	C2OUT	_	—	—	—
RC5	5	_	_	_	_	—
	1	—		—	—	Vdd
_	14	_				Vss

Note 1: Input only.

**2:** Only when pin is configured for external  $\overline{MCLR}$ .

DS41288C-page 2

### PIC16F616/16HV616 14-Pin Diagram (PDIP, SOIC, TSSOP)



#### TABLE 2: PIC16F616/16HV616 14-PIN SUMMARY

I/O	Pin	Analog	Comparators	Timer	ССР	Interrupts	Pull-ups	Basic
RA0	13	AN0	C1IN+	_	-	IOC	Y	ICSPDAT
RA1	12	AN1/VREF	C12IN0-	—	-	IOC	Y	ICSPCLK
RA2	11	AN2	C1OUT	T0CKI	—	INT/IOC	Y	—
RA3 <sup>(1)</sup>	4	_	—	_		IOC	Y <sup>(2)</sup>	MCLR/Vpp
RA4	3	AN3	—	T1G	—	IOC	Y	OSC2/CLKOUT
RA5	2		—	T1CKI		IOC	Y	OSC1/CLKIN
RC0	10	AN4	C2IN+	_	_	—	—	—
RC1	9	AN5	C12IN1-	—	_	—	—	—
RC2	8	AN6	C12IN2-	_	P1D	—	—	—
RC3	7	AN7	C12IN3-	—	P1C	—	—	—
RC4	6	—	C2OUT	—	P1B	—	—	—
RC5	5	_	—		CCP1/P1A		—	
	1	_	_		_	_	—	Vdd
	14	_		_	_	_	_	Vss

Note 1: Input only.

2: Only when pin is configured for external MCLR.

#### PIC16F610/16HV610 16-Pin Diagram (QFN)

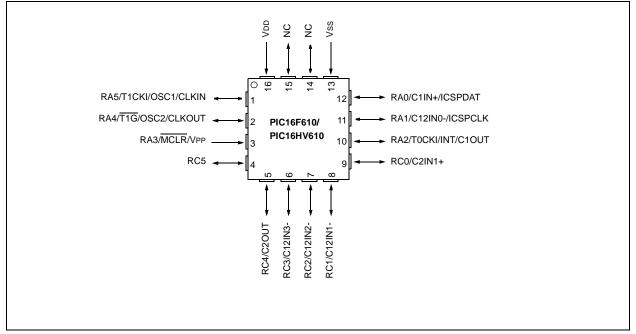


TABLE 3:	PIC16F610/16HV610	<b>16-PIN SUMMARY</b>

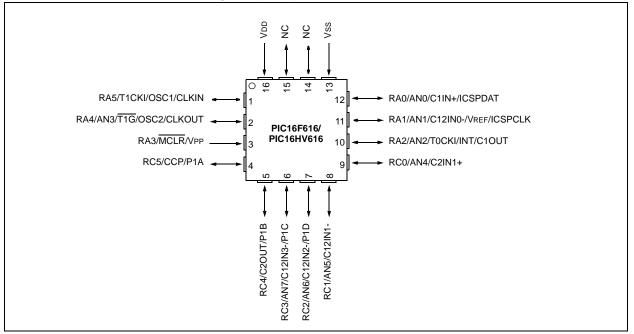
I/O	Pin	Comparators	Timers	Interrupts	Pull-ups	Basic
RA0	12	C1IN+	_	IOC	Y	ICSPDAT
RA1	11	C12IN0-	—	IOC	Y	ICSPCLK
RA2	10	C1OUT	T0CKI	INT/IOC	Y	—
RA3 <sup>(1)</sup>	3	_	_	IOC	Y(2)	MCLR/Vpp
RA4	2	—	T1G	IOC	Y	OSC2/CLKOUT
RA5	1	—	T1CKI	IOC	Y	OSC1/CLKIN
RC0	9	C2IN+	—	—	—	—
RC1	8	C12IN1-	—	—	—	—
RC2	7	C12IN2-	_		—	—
RC3	6	C12IN3-	—	—	—	—
RC4	5	C2OUT	—	—	—	—
RC5	4	—	_			
_	16	_	_	_	_	Vdd
	13	_	_			Vss

Note 1: Input only.

2: Only when pin is configured for external MCLR.

DS41288C-page 4

#### PIC16F616/16HV616 16-Pin Diagram (QFN)



I/O	Pin	Analog	Comparators	Timers	ССР	Interrupts	Pull-ups	Basic
RA0	12	AN0	C1IN+	—	-	IOC	Y	ICSPDAT
RA1	11	AN1/VREF	C12IN0-	—	-	IOC	Y	ICSPCLK
RA2	10	AN2	C1OUT	T0CKI	—	INT/IOC	Y	
RA3 <sup>(1)</sup>	3	_	_	_		IOC	Y <sup>(2)</sup>	MCLR/Vpp
RA4	2	AN3	—	T1G	—	IOC	Y	OSC2/CLKOUT
RA5	1	—	—	T1CKI		IOC	Y	OSC1/CLKIN
RC0	9	AN4	C2IN+	_	—	—	—	—
RC1	8	AN5	C12IN1-	—	_	—	—	—
RC2	7	AN6	C12IN2-	_	P1D	—	—	—
RC3	6	AN7	C12IN3-	—	P1C	—	—	—
RC4	5	_	C2OUT		P1B	—	—	
RC5	4	_	—	_	CCP1/P1A	—	—	
—	16		—		—	_	—	Vdd
—	13					_	_	Vss

Note 1: Input only.

2: Only when pin is configured for external MCLR.

#### Table of Contents

1.0	Device Overview	
2.0	Memory Organization	11
3.0	Oscillator Module	25
4.0	I/O Ports	31
5.0	Timer0 Module	
6.0	Timer1 Module with Gate Control	
7.0	Timer2 Module	53
8.0	Comparator Module	55
9.0	Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module	71
10.0	Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (With Auto-Shutdown and Dead Band) Module	83
11.0	Voltage Regulator	105
12.0	Special Features of the CPU	106
13.0	Instruction Set Summary	125
14.0	Development Support	135
15.0	Electrical Specifications	139
16.0	DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Tables	161
17.0	Packaging Information	163
Appe	ndix A: Data Sheet Revision History	169
Appe	ndix B: Migrating from other PIC <sup>®</sup> Devices	169
The N	/icrochip Web Site	175
	mer Change Notification Service	
Custo	mer Support	175
Read	er Response	176
Produ	Ict Identification System	177

### TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at **docerrors@microchip.com** or fax the **Reader Response Form** in the back of this data sheet to (480) 792-4150. We welcome your feedback.

#### Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000A is version A of document DS30000).

#### Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip's Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com
- · Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

#### **Customer Notification System**

Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

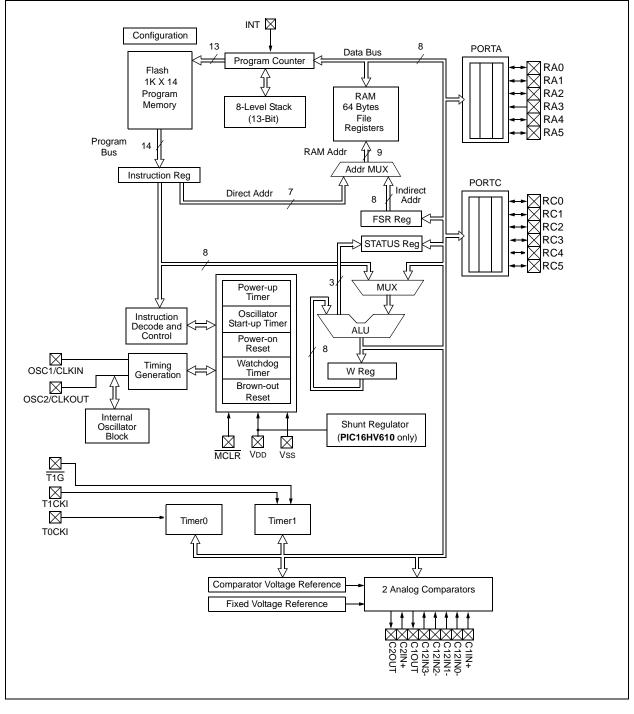
### 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 is covered by this data sheet. It is available in 14-pin PDIP, SOIC, TSSOP and 16-pin QFN packages.

Block Diagrams and pinout descriptions of the devices are as follows:

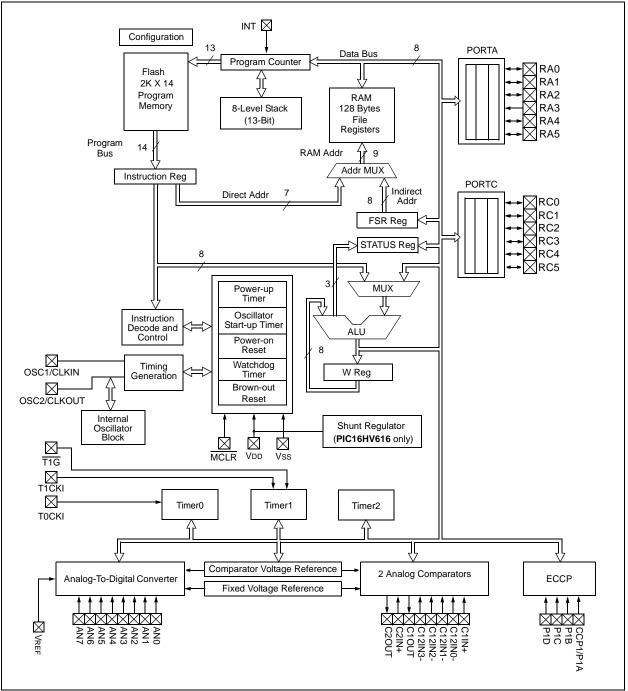
- PIC16F610/16HV610 (Figure 1-1, Table 1-1)
- PIC16F616/16HV616 (Figure 1-2, Table 1-2)

#### FIGURE 1-1: PIC16F610/16HV610 BLOCK DIAGRAM



© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### FIGURE 1-2: PIC16F616/16HV616 BLOCK DIAGRAM



Name	Function	Input Type	Output Type	Description
RA0/C1IN+/ICSPDAT	RA0	TTL	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	C1IN+	AN	_	Comparator C1 non-inverting input
	ICSPDAT	ST	CMOS	Serial Programming Data I/O
RA1/C12IN0-/ICSPCLK	RA1	TTL	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	C12IN0-	AN	_	Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input
	ICSPCLK	ST	_	Serial Programming Clock
RA2/T0CKI/INT/C1OUT	RA2	ST	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	TOCKI	ST	_	Timer0 clock input
	INT	ST	_	External Interrupt
	C10UT	_	CMOS	Comparator C1 output
RA3/MCLR/Vpp	RA3	TTL	_	PORTA input with interrupt-on-change
	MCLR	ST	_	Master Clear w/internal pull-up
	Vpp	HV	_	Programming voltage
RA4/T1G/OSC2/CLKOUT	RA4	TTL	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	T1G	ST	_	Timer1 gate (count enable)
	OSC2	_	XTAL	Crystal/Resonator
	CLKOUT	_	CMOS	Fosc/4 output
RA5/T1CKI/OSC1/CLKIN	RA5	TTL	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	T1CKI	ST		Timer1 clock input
	OSC1	XTAL	_	Crystal/Resonator
	CLKIN	ST	_	External clock input/RC oscillator connection
RC0/C2IN+	RC0	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	C2IN+	AN	_	Comparator C2 non-inverting input
RC1/C12IN1-	RC1	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	C12IN1-	AN	—	Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input
RC2/C12IN2-	RC2	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	C12IN2-	AN	_	Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input
RC3/C12IN3-	RC3	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	C12IN3-	AN	—	Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input
RC4/C2OUT	RC4	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	C2OUT	_	CMOS	Comparator C2 output
RC5	RC5	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
VDD	Vdd	Power		Positive supply
Vss	Vss	Power	_	Ground reference

#### PIC16F610/16HV610 PINOUT DESCRIPTION **TABLE 1-1:**

 AN = Analog input or output
 CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output
 HV = High Voltage

 ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels
 TTL = TTL compatible input
 XTAL = Crystal

#### **TABLE 1-2:** PIC16F616/16HV616 PINOUT DESCRIPTION

Name	Function	Input Type	Output Type	Description
RA0/AN0/C1IN+/ICSPDAT	RA0	TTL	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	AN0	AN	_	A/D Channel 0 input
	C1IN+	AN	_	Comparator C1 non-inverting input
	ICSPDAT	ST	CMOS	Serial Programming Data I/O
RA1/AN1/C12IN0-/VREF/ICSPCLK	RA1	TTL	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	AN1	AN	_	A/D Channel 1 input
	C12IN0-	AN		Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input
	VREF	AN	_	External Voltage Reference for A/D
	ICSPCLK	ST	_	Serial Programming Clock
RA2/AN2/T0CKI/INT/C1OUT	RA2	ST	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	AN2	AN	_	A/D Channel 2 input
	TOCKI	ST	_	Timer0 clock input
	INT	ST	_	External Interrupt
	C1OUT	_	CMOS	Comparator C1 output
RA3/MCLR/Vpp	RA3	TTL	_	PORTA input with interrupt-on-change
	MCLR	ST	_	Master Clear w/internal pull-up
	VPP	HV		Programming voltage
RA4/AN3/T1G/OSC2/CLKOUT	RA4	TTL	CMOS	
RA4/AN3/TIG/OSC2/CEROUT			CIVIOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	AN3	AN	_	A/D Channel 3 input
	TIG	ST	-	Timer1 gate (count enable)
	OSC2		XTAL	Crystal/Resonator
	CLKOUT		CMOS	Fosc/4 output
RA5/T1CKI/OSC1/CLKIN	RA5	TTL	CMOS	PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change
	T1CKI	ST	_	Timer1 clock input
	OSC1	XTAL	_	Crystal/Resonator
	CLKIN	ST	—	External clock input/RC oscillator connection
RC0/AN4/C2IN+	RC0	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	AN4	AN	—	A/D Channel 4 input
	C2IN+	AN	—	Comparator C2 non-inverting input
RC1/AN5/C12IN1-	RC1	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	AN5	AN	—	A/D Channel 5 input
	C12IN1-	AN	_	Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input
RC2/AN6/C12IN2-/P1D	RC2	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	AN6	AN	—	A/D Channel 6 input
	C12IN2-	AN	—	Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input
	P1D	—	CMOS	PWM output
RC3/AN7/C12IN3-/P1C	RC3	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	AN7	AN	—	A/D Channel 7 input
	C12IN3-	AN	_	Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input
	P1C	_	CMOS	PWM output
RC4/C2OUT/P1B	RC4	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	C2OUT		CMOS	Comparator C2 output
	P1B	_	CMOS	PWM output
RC5/CCP1/P1A	RC5	TTL	CMOS	PORTC I/O
	CCP1	ST	CMOS	Capture input/Compare output
	P1A	_	CMOS	PWM output
Vdd	Vdd	Power	_	Positive supply
	Vss	Power	1	Ground reference

Legend:

AN = Analog input or outputCMOS = CMOS compatible input or outputST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levelsTTL = TTL compatible input

HV = High Voltage XTAL = Crystal

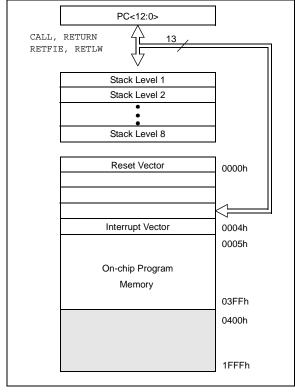
DS41288C-page 10

### 2.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

#### 2.1 Program Memory Organization

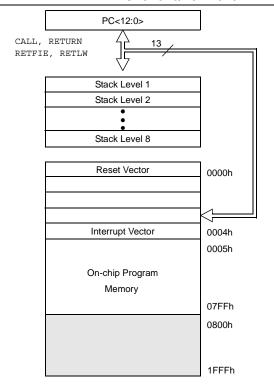
The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has a 13-bit program counter capable of addressing an 8k x 14 program memory space. Only the first 1K x 14 (0000h-3FF) for the PIC16F610/16HV610 and the first  $2K \times 14$  (0000h-07FFh) for the PIC16F616/16HV616 is physically implemented. Accessing a location above these boundaries will cause a wraparound within the first 1K x 14 space (PIC16F610/16HV610) and 2K x 14 space (PIC16F616/16HV616). The Reset vector is at 0000h and the interrupt vector is at 0004h (see Figure 2-1).





#### FIGURE 2-2:

#### PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK FOR THE PIC16F616/16HV616



#### 2.2 Data Memory Organization

The data memory (see Figure 2-4) is partitioned into two banks, which contain the General Purpose Registers (GPR) and the Special Function Registers (SFR). The Special Function Registers are located in locations of the first 32 each bank. PIC16F610/16HV610 Register locations 40h-7Fh in Bank 0 are General Purpose Registers, implemented as static RAM. PIC16F616/16HV616 Register locations 20h-7Fh in Bank 0 and A0h-BFh in Bank 1 are General Purpose Registers, implemented as static RAM. Register locations F0h-FFh in Bank 1 point to addresses 70h-7Fh in Bank 0. All other RAM is unimplemented and returns '0' when read. The RP0 bit of the STATUS register is the bank select bit.

<u>RP0</u>

- $0 \rightarrow \text{Bank 0 is selected}$
- $1 \rightarrow \text{Bank 1 is selected}$

Note:	The IRP and RP1 bits of the STATUS						
register are reserved and should always be							
maintained as '0's.							

#### 2.2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER FILE

The register file is organized as  $64 \times 8$  in the PIC16F610/16HV610 and  $128 \times 8$  in the PIC16F616/16HV616. Each register is accessed, either directly or indirectly, through the File Select Register (FSR) (see Section 2.4 "Indirect Addressing, INDF and FSR Registers").

#### 2.2.2 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS

The Special Function Registers are registers used by the CPU and peripheral functions for controlling the desired operation of the device (see Table 2-1). These registers are static RAM.

The special registers can be classified into two sets: core and peripheral. The Special Function Registers associated with the "core" are described in this section. Those related to the operation of the peripheral features are described in the section of that peripheral feature.

### FIGURE 2-3: DATA MEN

#### DATA MEMORY MAP OF THE PIC16F610/16HV610

			File						
	File Address		File Address						
Indirect Addr. <sup>(1)</sup>	00h	Indirect Addr.(1)	80h						
TMR0	01h	OPTION_REG	81h						
PCL	02h	PCL	82h						
STATUS	03h	STATUS	83h						
FSR	04h	FSR	84h						
PORTA	05h	TRISA	85h						
	06h		86h						
PORTC	07h	TRISC	87h						
	08h		88h						
	09h		89h						
PCLATH	0Ah	PCLATH	8Ah						
INTCON	0Bh	INTCON	8Bh						
PIR1	0Ch	PIE1	8Ch						
7100.0	0Dh		8Dh						
TMR1L	0Eh	PCON	8Eh						
TMR1H	0Fh	000711115	8Fh						
T1CON	10h	OSCTUNE	90h						
	11h	ANSEL	91h						
	12h		92h						
	13h		93h						
	14h	14/DLLA	94h						
	15h	WPUA IOCA	95h						
	16h	IOCA	96h						
	17h		97h						
VECON	18h	CDCONO	98h						
VRCON CM1CON0	19h	SRCON0 SRCON1	99h						
CM1CON0 CM2CON0	1Ah	SRCONT	9Ah						
CM2CON1	1Bh 1Ch		9Bh 9Ch						
CIVIZCONT	1Dh		9Dh						
	1Eh		9Dh 9Eh						
	1Fh		9Fh						
	20h		A0h						
	2011								
	3Fh								
	40h								
General									
Purpose Registers									
-									
64 Bytes									
			F0h						
	7Fh	Accesses 70h-7Fh	FFh						
Bank 0		Bank 1							
	Linimplemented data memory locations, read as (s)								
	<ul> <li>Unimplemented data memory locations, read as '0'.</li> <li>Note 1: Not a physical register.</li> </ul>								
NOLE I. NOLAPO	ysical regi	JUCI.							

#### FIGURE 2-4:

#### DATA MEMORY MAP OF THE PIC16F616/16HV616

Indirect Addr.(1)	00h	Indirect Addr. <sup>(1)</sup>	80h
TMR0	001h	OPTION REG	81h
PCL	0111 02h	PCL	82h
STATUS		STATUS	-
FSR	03h 04h	FSR	83h 84h
PORTA	-	TRISA	-
PORTA	05h	TRISA	85h
PORTC	06h	TRISC	86h
FORTC	07h	TRIBC	87h
	08h		88h
DOLATU	09h	DOLATU	89h
PCLATH	0Ah	PCLATH	8Ah
INTCON	0Bh	INTCON	8Bh
PIR1	0Ch	PIE1	8Ch
	0Dh	DOON	8Dh
TMR1L	0Eh	PCON	8Eh
TMR1H	0Fh		8Fh
T1CON	10h	OSCTUNE	90h
TMR2	11h	ANSEL	91h
T2CON	12h	PR2	92h
CCPR1L	13h		93h
CCPR1H	14h		94h
CCP1CON	15h	WPUA	95h
PWM1CON	16h	IOCA	96h
ECCPAS	17h		97h
	18h		98h
VRCON	19h	SRCON0	99h
CM1CON0	1Ah	SRCON1	9Ah
CM2CON0	1Bh		9Bh
CM2CON1	1Ch		9Ch
	1Dh		9Dh
ADRESH	1Eh	ADRESL	9Eh
ADCON0	1Fh	ADCON1	9Fh
	20h	General	A0h
		Purpose Registers	
Canaral		32 Bytes	BFh
General Purpose		,	COF
Registers			
06 Buton			
96 Bytes			
	6Fh		
	70h	Accesses 70h-7Fh	F0h
Bank 0	7Fh	Bank 1	FFh
Dalik U		Dalik I	

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Page
Bank 0											
00h	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conten	ts of FSR to a	address data	memory (no	t a physical r	egister)	xxxx xxxx	22, 113
01h	TMR0	Timer0 Mod	lule's Registe	er						xxxx xxxx	43, 113
02h	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Signif	icant Byte					0000 0000	22, 113
03h	STATUS	IRP <sup>(1)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(1)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	16, 113
04h	FSR	Indirect Dat	a Memory Ad	ddress Pointe	er					xxxx xxxx	22, 113
05h	PORTA			RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	x0 x000	31, 113
06h	—	Unimpleme	nted							_	
07h	PORTC	_	-	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0	xx 00xx	40, 113
08h	—	Unimpleme	nted							_	
09h	—	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
0Ah	PCLATH	_	_	_	Write	e Buffer for up	oper 5 bits of	Program Co	unter	0 0000	22, 113
0Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	T0IE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	18, 113
0Ch	PIR1	_	ADIF <sup>(2)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(2)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	_	TMR2IF <sup>(2)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	20, 113
0Dh	_	Unimpleme	nted							—	_
0Eh	TMR1L	Holding Reg	Holding Register for the Least Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 Register							xxxx xxxx	47, 113
0Fh	TMR1H	Holding Reg	gister for the	Most Signific	ant Byte of t	he 16-bit TMI	R1 Register			xxxx xxxx	47, 113
10h	T1CON	T1GINV	TMR1GE	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N	0000 0000	50, 113
11h	TMR2 <sup>(2)</sup>	Timer2 Mod	lule Register							0000 0000	53, 113
12h	T2CON <sup>(2)</sup>	_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	54, 113
13h	CCPR1L <sup>(2)</sup>	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	Register 1 L	ow Byte					XXXX XXXX	84, 113
14h	CCPR1H <sup>(2)</sup>	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	Register 1 H	ligh Byte					XXXX XXXX	84, 113
15h	CCP1CON <sup>(2)</sup>	P1M1	P1M0	DC1B1	DC1B0	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	0000 0000	83, 113
16h	PWM1CON <sup>(2)</sup>	PRSEN	PDC6	PDC5	PDC4	PDC3	PDC2	PDC1	PDC0	0000 0000	83, 113
17h	ECCPAS <sup>(2)</sup>	ECCPASE	ECCPAS2	ECCPAS1	ECCPAS0	PSSAC1	PSSAC0	PSSBD1	PSSBD0	0000 0000	100, 113
18h	_	Unimpleme	nted							—	_
19h	VRCON	C1VREN	C2VREN	VRR	FVREN	VR3	VR2	VR1	VR0	0000 0000	70, 113
1Ah	CM1CON0	C1ON	C1OUT	C10E	C1POL	—	C1R	C1CH1	C1CH0	0000 -000	60, 113
1Bh	CM2CON0	C2ON	C2OUT	C2OE	C2POL	—	C2R	C2CH1	C2CH0	0000 -000	61, 113
1Ch	CM2CON1	MC1OUT	MC2OUT	_	T1ACS	C1HYS	C2HYS	T1GSS	C2SYNC	00-0 0010	63, 113
1Dh	—	Unimpleme	nted							—	—
1Eh	ADRESH <sup>(2)</sup>	Most Signifi	cant 8 bits of	the left shift	ed A/D result	or 2 bits of r	ight shifted re	esult		xxxx xxxx	78, 113
1Fh	ADCON0(2)	ADFM	VCFG	CHS3	CHS2	CHS1	CHS0	GO/DONE	ADON	0000 0000	76, 113

#### TABLE 2-1:PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS SUMMARY BANK 0

Legend: -= Unimplemented locations read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown, q = value depends on condition, shaded = unimplemented

Note 1: IRP and RP1 bits are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Page
Bank 1											
80h	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses content	ts of FSR to	address data	a memory (n	ot a physical	register)	xxxx xxxx	22, 113
81h	OPTION_REG	RAPU	INTEDG	TOCS	T0SE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	17, 113
82h	PCL	Program Co	rogram Counter's (PC) Least Significant Byte							0000 0000	22, 113
83h	STATUS	IRP <sup>(1)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(1)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	16, 113
84h	FSR	Indirect Data	a Memory A	ddress Pointe	er					XXXX XXXX	22, 113
85h	TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	31, 113
86h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
87h	TRISC	_	—	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0	11 1111	40, 113
88h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
89h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
8Ah	PCLATH	_	_	_	Write	e Buffer for u	pper 5 bits o	f Program Co	ounter	0 0000	22, 113
8Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	18, 113
8Ch	PIE1	_	ADIE <sup>(3)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(3)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	_	TMR2IE <sup>(3)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	19, 113
8Dh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
8Eh	PCON	_	—	—	—	_	_	POR	BOR	qq	21, 113
8Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
90h	OSCTUNE	_	_	_	TUN4	TUN3	TUN2	TUN1	TUN0	0 0000	29, 113
91h	ANSEL	ANS7	ANS6	ANS5	ANS4	ANS3 <sup>(3)</sup>	ANS2 <sup>(3)</sup>	ANS1	ANS0	1111 1111	32, 114
92h	PR2 <sup>(3)</sup>	Timer2 Mod	lule Period R	egister						1111 1111	53, 114
93h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
94h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
95h	WPUA	_	—	WPUA5	WPUA4	_	WPUA2	WPUA1	WPUA0	11 -111	33, 114
96h	IOCA	_		IOCA5	IOCA4	IOCA3	IOCA2	IOCA1	IOCA0	00 0000	33, 114
97h	_	Unimpleme	nted					•	•	_	_
98h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
99h	SRCON0	SR1	SR0	C1SEN	C2REN	PULSS	PULSR	_	SRCLKEN	0000 00-0	67, 114
9Ah	SRCON1	SRCS1	SRCS0	_	_	_	_	_	_	00	67, 114
9Bh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
9Ch	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
9Dh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
9Eh	ADRESL <sup>(3)</sup>	Least Signif	icant 2 bits o	f the left shift	ed result or	8 bits of the	right shifted	result		xxxx xxxx	78, 114
9Fh	ADCON1 <sup>(3)</sup>	_	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	—	_	—	—	-000	77, 114

#### **TABLE 2-2:** PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS SUMMARY BANK 1

- = Unimplemented locations read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown, q = value depends on condition, shaded = unimplemented IRP and RP1 bits are reserved, always maintain these bits clear. RA3 pull-up is enabled when MCLRE is '1' in the Configuration Word register. Legend:

Note 1:

2:

3: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

#### 2.2.2.1 STATUS Register

The STATUS register, shown in Register 2-1, contains:

- the arithmetic status of the ALU
- the Reset status
- the bank select bits for data memory (RAM)

The STATUS register can be the destination for any instruction, like any other register. If the STATUS register is the destination for an instruction that affects the Z, DC or C bits, then the write to these three bits is disabled. These bits are set or cleared according to the device logic. Furthermore, the TO and PD bits are not writable. Therefore, the result of an instruction with the STATUS register as destination may be different than intended.

For example, CLRF STATUS, will clear the upper three bits and set the Z bit. This leaves the STATUS register as `000u uluu' (where u = unchanged).

It is recommended, therefore, that only BCF, BSF, SWAPF and MOVWF instructions are used to alter the STATUS register, because these instructions do not affect any Status bits. For other instructions not affecting any Status bits, see the **Section 13.0 "Instruction Set Summary"**.

- Note 1: Bits IRP and RP1 of the STATUS register are not used by the PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 and should be maintained as clear. Use of these bits is not recommended, since this may affect upward compatibility with future products.
  - 2: The <u>C</u> and <u>DC</u> bits operate as a Borrow and <u>Digit</u> Borrow out bit, respectively, in subtraction. See the SUBLW and SUBWF instructions for examples.

#### REGISTER 2-1: STATUS: STATUS REGISTER

Reserved	Reserved	R/W-0	R-1	R-1	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
IRP	RP1	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С
bit 7		•				•	bit
Legend:							
R = Readable bit		W = Writable bit	İ.	U = Unimplement	ted bit, read as	ʻ0'	
-n = Value at PO	R	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared	k	x = Bit is unkno	wn
bit 7	IRP: This bit is	reserved and sho	ould be mainta	iined as '0'			
bit 6	RP1: This bit is	reserved and sh	ould be mainta	ained as '0'			
bit 5	RP0: Register E	Bank Select bit (u	sed for direct	addressing)			
	1 = Bank 1 (80h 0 = Bank 0 (00h	,					
bit 4	TO: Time-out bi	it					
		-up, CLRWDT inst	ruction or SLE	EP instruction			
	0 = A WDT time						
bit 3	PD: Power-dow						
		•-up or by the CLF on of the SLEEP ir		n			
bit 2	<b>Z</b> : Zero bit		ISTICTION				
5172		of an arithmetic o	r logic operatio	on is zero			
		of an arithmetic or	0 1				
bit 1	DC: Digit Carry	Borrow bit (ADDV	VF, ADDLW, SU	BLW, SUBWF instruc	tions), For Bori	row, the polarity is	s reversed.
	,	from the 4th low-					
		It from the 4th lov $\overline{}$					
bit 0	•		-	W, SUBWF instructi	,		
	,		0				
	,		0	the result occurred of the result occurre			

#### 2.2.2.2 OPTION Register

The OPTION register is a readable and writable register, which contains various control bits to configure:

- Timer0/WDT prescaler
- External RA2/INT interrupt
- Timer0
- Weak pull-ups on PORTA

Note: To achieve a 1:1 prescaler assignment for Timer0, assign the prescaler to the WDT by setting PSA bit to '1' of the OPTION register. See Section 5.1.3 "Software Programmable Prescaler".

#### REGISTER 2-2: OPTION\_REG: OPTION REGISTER

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
RAPU	INTEDG	T0CS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7	RAPU: PORTA Pull	-up Enable bi	t	
	1 = PORTA pull-ups 0 = PORTA pull-ups		by individua	I PORT latch values
bit 6	INTEDG: Interrupt E	Edge Select bi	it	
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt on risir</li><li>0 = Interrupt on falli</li></ul>	0 0	•	
bit 5	TOCS: Timer0 Clock	< Source Sele	ct bit	
	1 = Transition on R/	A2/T0CKI pin		
	0 = Internal instruct	ion cycle clocł	(Fosc/4)	
bit 4	TOSE: Timer0 Sour	ce Edge Seled	ct bit	
	1 = Increment on hi 0 = Increment on lo	0		
bit 3	PSA: Prescaler Ass	signment bit		
	1 = Prescaler is ass	igned to the V	VDT	
	0 = Prescaler is ass	igned to the T	imer0 modu	ule
bit 2-0	PS<2:0>: Prescaler	Rate Select b	oits	
	BIT VALUE	TIMER0 RATE	WDT RATE	
	000	1:2	1:1	

000	1:2	1:1
001	1:4	1:2
010	1:8	1:4
011	1:16	1:8
100	1:32	1:16
101	1:64	1:32
110	1 : 128	1:64
111	1 : 256	1 : 128

#### 2.2.2.3 INTCON Register

The INTCON register is a readable and writable register, which contains the various enable and flag bits for TMR0 register overflow, PORTA change and external RA2/INT pin interrupts.

Note: Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the global enable bit, GIE of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

#### REGISTER 2-3: INTCON: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RAIE	TOIF	INTF	RAIF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7	<b>GIE:</b> Global Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables all unmasked interrupts 0 = Disables all interrupts
bit 6	<ul> <li>PEIE: Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Enables all unmasked peripheral interrupts</li> <li>0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts</li> </ul>
bit 5	<b>T0IE:</b> Timer0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the Timer0 interrupt 0 = Disables the Timer0 interrupt
bit 4	INTE: RA2/INT External Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the RA2/INT external interrupt 0 = Disables the RA2/INT external interrupt
bit 3	<ul> <li>RAIE: PORTA Change Interrupt Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>1 = Enables the PORTA change interrupt</li> <li>0 = Disables the PORTA change interrupt</li> </ul>
bit 2	<b>TOIF:</b> Timer0 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1 = Timer0 register has overflowed (must be cleared in software) 0 = Timer0 register did not overflow
bit 1	INTF: RA2/INT External Interrupt Flag bit 1 = The RA2/INT external interrupt occurred (must be cleared in software) 0 = The RA2/INT external interrupt did not occur
bit 0	<b>RAIF:</b> PORTA Change Interrupt Flag bit 1 = When at least one of the PORTA <5:0> pins changed state (must be cleared in software) 0 = None of the PORTA <5:0> pins have changed state

Note 1: IOCA register must also be enabled.

2: T0IF bit is set when TMR0 rolls over. TMR0 is unchanged on Reset and should be initialized before clearing T0IF bit.

#### 2.2.2.4 PIE1 Register

**REGISTER 2-4:** 

The PIE1 register contains the peripheral interrupt enable bits, as shown in Register 2-4.

**Note:** Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	—	TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE
bit 7							bit 0

**PIE1: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER 1** 

Legend:								
R = Readable bit -n = Value at POR		W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'				
		'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown				
bit 7	Unimple	mented: Read as '0'						
bit 6	ADIE: A/	D Converter (ADC) Interrupt	Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>					
		les the ADC interrupt bles the ADC interrupt						
bit 5	CCP1IE:	CCP1 Interrupt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>						
		les the CCP1 interrupt bles the CCP1 interrupt						
bit 4	<b>C2IE:</b> Co	C2IE: Comparator C2 Interrupt Enable bit						
		les the Comparator C2 inter bles the Comparator C2 inter	1					
bit 3	<b>C1IE:</b> Co	mparator C1 Interrupt Enabl	e bit					
		les the Comparator C1 inter bles the Comparator C1 inter	•					
bit 2	Unimple	mented: Read as '0'						
bit 1	TMR2IE:	Timer2 to PR2 Match Interre	upt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>					
<ul><li>1 = Enables the Timer2 to PR2 match inte</li><li>0 = Disables the Timer2 to PR2 match inte</li></ul>			•					
bit 0	TMR1IE:	Timer1 Overflow Interrupt E	nable bit					
		les the Timer1 overflow inter bles the Timer1 overflow inte	•					

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only. PIC16F610/16HV610 unimplemented, read as '0'.

#### 2.2.2.5 PIR1 Register

The PIR1 register contains the peripheral interrupt flag bits, as shown in Register 2-5.

Note: Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the global enable bit, GIE of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

#### REGISTER 2-5: PIR1: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER 1

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	—	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	1 as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6	ADIF: A/D Interrupt Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup>
	1 = A/D conversion complete
	0 = A/D conversion has not completed or has not been started
bit 5	CCP1IF: CCP1 Interrupt Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup>
	Capture mode:
	1 = A TMR1 register capture occurred (must be cleared in software)
	<ul> <li>0 = No TMR1 register capture occurred <u>Compare mode</u>:</li> </ul>
	1 = A TMR1 register compare match occurred (must be cleared in software)
	0 = No TMR1 register compare match occurred
	PWM mode:
	Unused in this mode
bit 4	C2IF: Comparator C2 Interrupt Flag bit
	1 = Comparator C2 output has changed (must be cleared in software)
	0 = Comparator C2 output has not changed
bit 3	C1IF: Comparator C1 Interrupt Flag bit
	1 = Comparator C1 output has changed (must be cleared in software)
	0 = Comparator C1 output has not changed
bit 2	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 1	TMR2IF: Timer2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup>
	1 = Timer2 to PR2 match occurred (must be cleared in software)
	0 = Timer2 to PR2 match has not occurred
bit 0	TMR1IF: Timer1 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Timer1 register overflowed (must be cleared in software)</li> <li>0 = Timer1 has not overflowed</li> </ul>
Note 1: F	PIC16F616/16HV616 only. PIC16F610/16HV610 unimplemented, read as '0'.

#### 2.2.2.6 PCON Register

The Power Control (PCON) register (see Table 12-2) contains flag bits to differentiate between a:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Watchdog Timer Reset (WDT)
- External MCLR Reset

The PCON register also controls the software enable of the  $\overline{\mbox{BOR}}.$ 

The PCON register bits are shown in Register 2-6.

#### REGISTER 2-6: PCON: POWER CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>
—	—	—	—	—	—	POR	BOR
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:							
R = Reada	ble bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			
bit 7-2	Unimple	Unimplemented: Read as '0'					
bit 1	POR: Power-on Reset Status bit						
1 = No Power-on Reset occurred							
	0 = A Po	wer-on Reset occurred (mus	t be set in software after a Po	wer-on Reset occurs)			
bit 0	BOR: Br	own-out Reset Status bit					

1 = No Brown-out Reset occurred

0 = A Brown-out Reset occurred (must be set in software after a Brown-out Reset occurs)

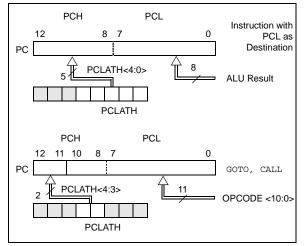
**Note 1:** Reads as '0' if Brown-out Reset is disabled.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

### 2.3 PCL and PCLATH

The Program Counter (PC) is 13 bits wide. The low byte comes from the PCL register, which is a readable and writable register. The high byte (PC<12:8>) is not directly readable or writable and comes from PCLATH. On any Reset, the PC is cleared. Figure 2-5 shows the two situations for the loading of the PC. The upper example in Figure 2-5 shows how the PC is loaded on a write to PCL (PCLATH<4:0>  $\rightarrow$  PCH). The lower example in Figure 2-5 shows how the PC is loaded during a CALL or GOTO instruction (PCLATH<4:3>  $\rightarrow$  PCH).

#### FIGURE 2-5: LOADING OF PC IN DIFFERENT SITUATIONS



#### 2.3.1 MODIFYING PCL

Executing any instruction with the PCL register as the destination simultaneously causes the Program Counter PC<12:8> bits (PCH) to be replaced by the contents of the PCLATH register. This allows the entire contents of the program counter to be changed by writing the desired upper 5 bits to the PCLATH register. When the lower 8 bits are written to the PCL register, all 13 bits of the program counter will change to the values contained in the PCLATH register.

A computed GOTO is accomplished by adding an offset to the program counter (ADDWF PCL). Care should be exercised when jumping into a look-up table or program branch table (computed GOTO) by modifying the PCL register. Assuming that PCLATH is set to the table start address, if the table length is greater than 255 instructions or if the lower 8 bits of the memory address rolls over from 0xFF to 0x00 in the middle of the table, then PCLATH must be incremented for each address rollover that occurs between the table beginning and the target location within the table.

For more information refer to Application Note AN556, *"Implementing a Table Read"* (DS00556).

#### 2.3.2 STACK

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 Family has an 8-level x 13-bit wide hardware stack (see Figure 2-1). The stack space is not part of either program or data space and the Stack Pointer is not readable or writable. The PC is PUSHed onto the stack when a CALL instruction is executed or an interrupt causes a branch. The stack is POPed in the event of a RETURN, RETLW or a RETFIE instruction execution. PCLATH is not affected by a PUSH or POP operation.

The stack operates as a circular buffer. This means that after the stack has been PUSHed eight times, the ninth push overwrites the value that was stored from the first push. The tenth push overwrites the second push (and so on).

- **Note 1:** There are no Status bits to indicate stack overflow or stack underflow conditions.
  - 2: There are no instructions/mnemonics called PUSH or POP. These are actions that occur from the execution of the CALL, RETURN, RETLW and RETFIE instructions or the vectoring to an interrupt address.

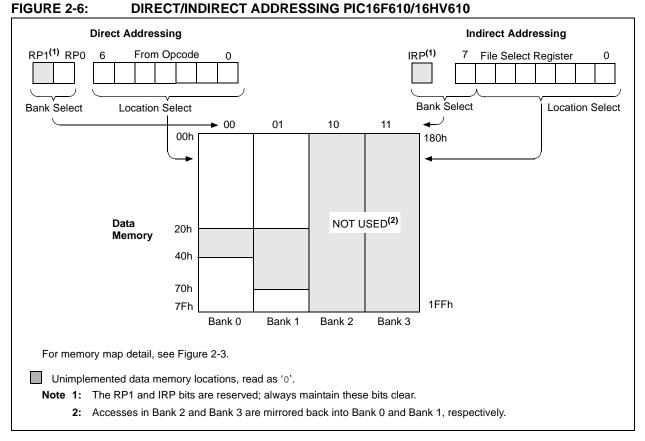
#### 2.4 Indirect Addressing, INDF and FSR Registers

The INDF register is not a physical register. Addressing the INDF register will cause indirect addressing.

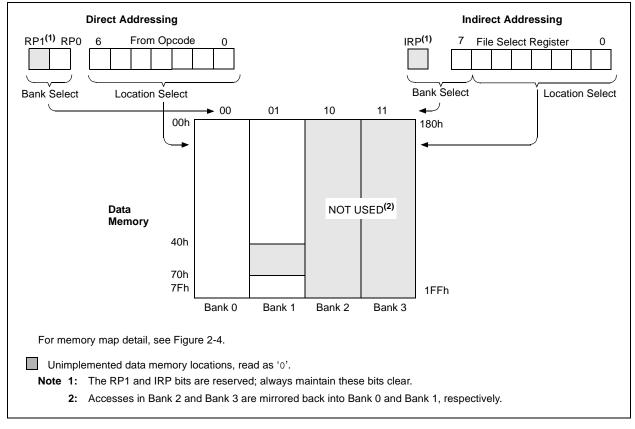
Indirect addressing is possible by using the INDF register. Any instruction using the INDF register actually accesses data pointed to by the File Select Register (FSR). Reading INDF itself indirectly will produce 00h. Writing to the INDF register indirectly results in a no operation (although Status bits may be affected). An effective 9-bit address is obtained by concatenating the 8-bit FSR and the IRP bit of the STATUS register, as shown in Figure 2-7.

A simple program to clear RAM location 40h-4Fh using indirect addressing is shown in Example 2-1.

	MOVLW	0x40	;initialize pointer
	MOVWF	FSR	;to RAM
NEXT	CLRF	INDF	;clear INDF register
	INCF	FSR, F	;inc pointer
	BTFSS	FSR,4	;all done?
	GOTO	NEXT	;no clear next
CONTINU	JE		;yes continue



#### FIGURE 2-7: DIRECT/INDIRECT ADDRESSING PIC16F616/16HV616



© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

**Preliminary** 

NOTES:

### 3.0 OSCILLATOR MODULE

#### 3.1 Overview

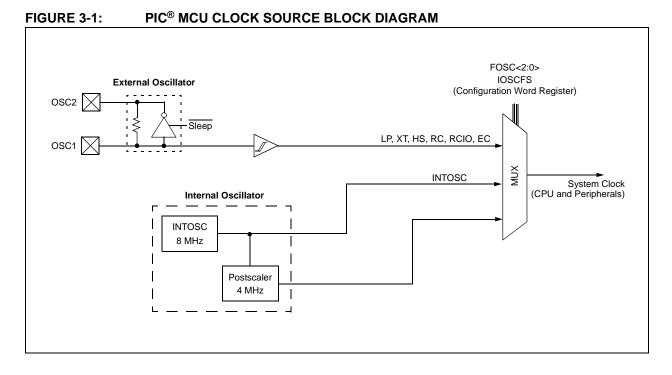
The Oscillator module has a wide variety of clock sources and selection features that allow it to be used in a wide range of applications while maximizing performance and minimizing power consumption. Figure 3-1 illustrates a block diagram of the Oscillator module.

Clock sources can be configured from external oscillators, quartz crystal resonators, ceramic resonators and Resistor-Capacitor (RC) circuits. In addition, the system clock source can be configured with a choice of two selectable speeds: internal or external system clock source.

The Oscillator module can be configured in one of eight clock modes.

- 1. EC External clock with I/O on OSC2/CLKOUT.
- 2. LP 32 kHz Low-Power Crystal mode.
- 3. XT Medium Gain Crystal or Ceramic Resonator Oscillator mode.
- 4. HS High Gain Crystal or Ceramic Resonator mode.
- 5. RC External Resistor-Capacitor (RC) with Fosc/4 output on OSC2/CLKOUT.
- 6. RCIO External Resistor-Capacitor (RC) with I/O on OSC2/CLKOUT.
- 7. INTOSC Internal oscillator with Fosc/4 output on OSC2 and I/O on OSC1/CLKIN.
- 8. INTOSCIO Internal oscillator with I/O on OSC1/CLKIN and OSC2/CLKOUT.

Clock Source modes are configured by the FOSC<2:0> bits in the Configuration Word register (CONFIG). The Internal Oscillator module provides a selectable system clock mode of either 4 MHz (Postscaler) or 8 MHz (INTOSC).



#### © 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 3.2 Clock Source Modes

Clock Source modes can be classified as external or internal.

- External Clock modes rely on external circuitry for the clock source. Examples are: Oscillator modules (EC mode), quartz crystal resonators or ceramic resonators (LP, XT and HS modes) and Resistor-Capacitor (RC) mode circuits.
- Internal clock sources are contained internally within the Oscillator module. The Oscillator module has two selectable clock frequencies: 4 MHz and 8 MHz

The system clock can be selected between external or internal clock sources via the FOSC<2:0> bits of the Configuration Word register.

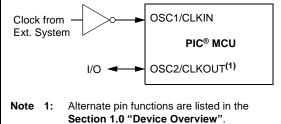
#### 3.3 External Clock Modes

#### 3.3.1 EC MODE

The External Clock (EC) mode allows an externally generated logic level as the system clock source. When operating in this mode, an external clock source is connected to the OSC1 input and the OSC2 is available for general purpose I/O. Figure 3-2 shows the pin connections for EC mode.

The Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) is disabled when EC mode is selected. Therefore, there is no delay in operation after a Power-on Reset (POR) or wake-up from Sleep. Because the PIC<sup>®</sup> MCU design is fully static, stopping the external clock input will have the effect of halting the device while leaving all data intact. Upon restarting the external clock, the device will resume operation as if no time had elapsed.

### FIGURE 3-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK (EC) MODE OPERATION



#### TABLE 3-1: OSCILLATOR DELAY EXAMPLES

Switch From	Switch To	Frequency	Oscillator Delay
Sleep/POR	INTOSC	4 MHz to 8 MHz	Oscillator Warm-Up Delay (TWARM)
Sleep/POR	EC, RC	DC – 20 MHz	2 Instruction Cycles
Sleep/POR	LP, XT, HS	32 kHz to 20 MHz	1024 Clock Cycles (OST)

#### 3.3.2 OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER (OST)

If the Oscillator module is configured for LP, XT or HS modes, the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) counts 1024 oscillations from OSC1. This occurs following a Power-on Reset (POR) and when the Power-up Timer (PWRT) has expired (if configured), or a wake-up from Sleep. During this time, the program counter does not increment and program execution is suspended. The OST ensures that the oscillator circuit, using a quartz crystal resonator or ceramic resonator, has started and is providing a stable system clock to the Oscillator module. When switching between clock sources, a delay is required to allow the new clock to stabilize. These oscillator delays are shown in Table 3-1.

#### 3.3.3 LP, XT, HS MODES

The LP, XT and HS modes support the use of quartz crystal resonators or ceramic resonators connected to OSC1 and OSC2 (Figure 3-3). The mode selects a low, medium or high gain setting of the internal inverter-amplifier to support various resonator types and speed.

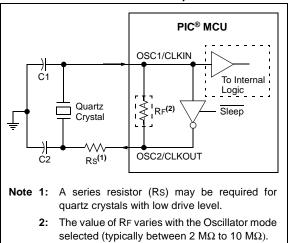
**LP** Oscillator mode selects the lowest gain setting of the internal inverter-amplifier. LP mode current consumption is the least of the three modes. This mode is designed to drive only 32.768 kHz tuning-fork type crystals (watch crystals).

**XT** Oscillator mode selects the intermediate gain setting of the internal inverter-amplifier. XT mode current consumption is the medium of the three modes. This mode is best suited to drive resonators with a medium drive level specification.

**HS** Oscillator mode selects the highest gain setting of the internal inverter-amplifier. HS mode current consumption is the highest of the three modes. This mode is best suited for resonators that require a high drive setting.

Figure 3-3 and Figure 3-4 show typical circuits for quartz crystal and ceramic resonators, respectively.

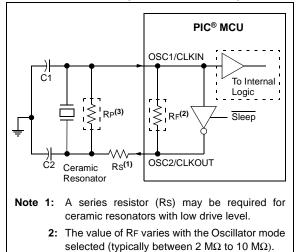
#### FIGURE 3-3: QUARTZ CRYSTAL OPERATION (LP, XT OR HS MODE)



- **Note 1:** Quartz crystal characteristics vary according to type, package and manufacturer. The user should consult the manufacturer data sheets for specifications and recommended application.
  - 2: Always verify oscillator performance over the VDD and temperature range that is expected for the application.
  - **3:** For oscillator design assistance, reference the following Microchip Applications Notes:
    - AN826, "Crystal Oscillator Basics and Crystal Selection for rfPIC<sup>®</sup> and PIC<sup>®</sup> Devices" (DS00826)
    - AN849, "Basic PIC<sup>®</sup> Oscillator Design" (DS00849)
    - AN943, "Practical PIC<sup>®</sup> Oscillator Analysis and Design" (DS00943)
    - AN949, "Making Your Oscillator Work" (DS00949)



#### CERAMIC RESONATOR OPERATION (XT OR HS MODE)

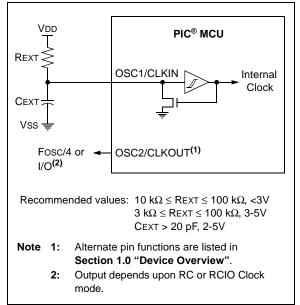


**3:** An additional parallel feedback resistor (RP) may be required for proper ceramic resonator operation.

#### 3.3.4 EXTERNAL RC MODES

The external Resistor-Capacitor (RC) modes support the use of an external RC circuit. This allows the designer maximum flexibility in frequency choice while keeping costs to a minimum when clock accuracy is not required. There are two modes: RC and RCIO.

In RC mode, the RC circuit connects to OSC1. OSC2/ CLKOUT outputs the RC oscillator frequency divided by 4. This signal may be used to provide a clock for external circuitry, synchronization, calibration, test or other application requirements. Figure 3-5 shows the external RC mode connections.



#### FIGURE 3-5: EXTERNAL RC MODES

In RCIO mode, the RC circuit is connected to OSC1. OSC2 becomes an additional general purpose I/O pin.

The RC oscillator frequency is a function of the supply voltage, the resistor (REXT) and capacitor (CEXT) values and the operating temperature. Other factors affecting the oscillator frequency are:

- · threshold voltage variation
- component tolerances
- packaging variations in capacitance

The user also needs to take into account variation due to tolerance of external RC components used.

#### 3.4 Internal Clock Modes

The Oscillator module provides a selectable system clock source of either 4 MHz or 8 MHz. The selectable frequency is configured through the IOSCFS bit of the Configuration Word.

The frequency of the internal oscillator can be can be user-adjusted via software using the OSCTUNE register.

#### 3.4.1 INTOSC AND INTOSCIO MODES

The INTOSC and INTOSCIO modes configure the internal oscillators as the system clock source when the device is programmed using the oscillator selection or the FOSC<2:0> bits in the Configuration Word register (CONFIG). See Section 12.0 "Special Features of the CPU" for more information.

In **INTOSC** mode, OSC1/CLKIN is available for general purpose I/O. OSC2/CLKOUT outputs the selected internal oscillator frequency divided by 4. The CLKOUT signal may be used to provide a clock for external circuitry, synchronization, calibration, test or other application requirements.

In **INTOSCIO** mode, OSC1/CLKIN and OSC2/CLKOUT are available for general purpose I/O.

#### 3.4.1.1 OSCTUNE Register

The oscillator is factory calibrated but can be adjusted in software by writing to the OSCTUNE register (Register 3-1). The default value of the OSCTUNE register is '0'. The value is a 5-bit two's complement number.

When the OSCTUNE register is modified, the frequency will begin shifting to the new frequency. Code execution continues during this shift. There is no indication that the shift has occurred.

#### REGISTER 3-1: OSCTUNE: OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	TUN4	TUN3	TUN2	TUN1	TUN0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

#### bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0

TUN<4:0>: Frequency Tuning bits
01111 = Maximum frequency
01110 =
•
•
•
00001 =
00000 = Oscillator module is running at the manufacturer calibrated frequency.
11111 =
•
•
•
10000 = Minimum frequency

#### TABLE 3-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CLOCK SOURCES

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets <sup>(1)</sup>
CONFIG <sup>(2)</sup>	IOSCFS	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE	FOSC2	FOSC1	FOSC0	_	_
OSCTUNE	_	—	_	TUN4	TUN3	TUN2	TUN1	TUN0	0 0000	u uuuu

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by oscillators.

Note 1: Other (non Power-up) Resets include MCLR Reset and Watchdog Timer Reset during normal operation.

2: See Configuration Word register (Register 12-1) for operation of all register bits.

NOTES:

#### 4.0 **I/O PORTS**

There are as many as eleven general purpose I/O pins and an input pin available. Depending on which peripherals are enabled, some or all of the pins may not be available as general purpose I/O. In general, when a peripheral is enabled, the associated pin may not be used as a general purpose I/O pin.

#### 4.1 PORTA and the TRISA Registers

PORTA is a 6-bit wide, bidirectional port. The corresponding data direction register is TRISA (Register 4-2). Setting a TRISA bit (= 1) will make the corresponding PORTA pin an input (i.e., disable the output driver). Clearing a TRISA bit (= 0) will make the corresponding PORTA pin an output (i.e., enables output driver and puts the contents of the output latch on the selected pin). The exception is RA3, which is input only and its TRIS bit will always read as '1'. Example 4-1 shows how to initialize PORTA.

Reading the PORTA register (Register 4-1) reads the status of the pins, whereas writing to it will write to the PORT latch. All write operations are read-modify-write operations. Therefore, a write to a port implies that the

#### **REGISTER 4-1: PORTA: PORTA REGISTER**

port pins are read, this value is modified and then written to the PORT data latch. RA3 reads '0' when MCLRE = 1.

The TRISA register controls the direction of the PORTA pins, even when they are being used as analog inputs. The user must ensure the bits in the TRISA register are maintained set when using them as analog inputs. I/O pins configured as analog input always read '0'.

Note:	The ANSEL register must be initialized to				
	configure an analog channel as a digital				
	input. Pins configured as analog inputs will				
	read '0' and cannot generate an interrupt.				

#### **EXAMPLE 4-1: INITIALIZING PORTA**

BCF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 0
CLRF	PORTA	;Init PORTA
BSF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 1
CLRF	ANSEL	;digital I/O
MOVLW	0Ch	;Set RA<3:2> as inputs
MOVWF	TRISA	;and set RA<5:4,1:0>
		;as outputs
BCF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 0
	CLRF BSF CLRF MOVLW MOVWF	CLRF PORTA BSF STATUS,RPO CLRF ANSEL MOVLW OCh MOVWF TRISA

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-0	R-x	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0

bit 5-0

F	RA<5:0>: F	PORTA I	/O Pin bit
			N /··· ·

1 = PORTA pin is > VIH 0 = PORTA pin is < VIL

#### **REGISTER 4-2: TRISA: PORTA TRI-STATE REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

TRISA<5:0>: PORTA Tri-State Control bit

1 = PORTA pin configured as an input (tri-stated)

0 = PORTA pin configured as an output

Note 1: TRISA<3> always reads '1'.

> TRISA<5:4> always reads '1' in XT, HS and LP Oscillator modes. 2:

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 4.2 Additional Pin Functions

Every PORTA pin on the PIC16F610/616/16HV610/ 616 has an interrupt-on-change option and a weak pullup option. The next three sections describe these functions.

#### 4.2.1 ANSEL REGISTER

The ANSEL register is used to configure the Input mode of an I/O pin to analog. Setting the appropriate ANSEL bit high will cause all digital reads on the pin to be read as '0' and allow analog functions on the pin to operate correctly.

The state of the ANSEL bits has no affect on digital output functions. A pin with TRIS clear and ANSEL set will still operate as a digital output, but the Input mode will be analog. This can cause unexpected behavior when executing read-modify-write instructions on the affected port.

#### 4.2.2 WEAK PULL-UPS

Each of the PORTA pins, except RA3, has an individually configurable internal weak pull-up. Control bits WPUAx enable or disable each pull-up. Refer to Register 4-4. Each weak pull-up is automatically turned off when the port pin is configured as an output. The pull-ups are disabled on a Power-on Reset by the RAPU bit of the OPTION register). A weak pull-up is automatically enabled for RA3 when configured as MCLR and disabled when RA3 is an I/O. There is no software control of the MCLR pull-up.

#### 4.2.3 INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE

Each PORTA pin is individually configurable as an interrupt-on-change pin. Control bits IOCAx enable or disable the interrupt function for each pin. Refer to Register 4-5. The interrupt-on-change is disabled on a Power-on Reset.

For enabled interrupt-on-change pins, the values are compared with the old value latched on the last read of PORTA. The 'mismatch' outputs of the last read are OR'd together to set the PORTA Change Interrupt Flag bit (RAIF) in the INTCON register (Register 2-3).

This interrupt can wake the device from Sleep. The user, in the Interrupt Service Routine, clears the interrupt by:

- a) Any read or write of PORTA. This will end the mismatch condition, then,
- b) Clear the flag bit RAIF.

A mismatch condition will continue to set flag bit RAIF. Reading PORTA will end the mismatch condition and allow flag bit RAIF to be cleared. The latch holding the last read value is not affected by a MCLR nor BOR Reset. After these resets, the RAIF flag will continue to be set if a mismatch is present.

Note: If a change on the I/O pin should occur when any PORTA operation is being executed, then the RAIF interrupt flag may not get set.

#### R/W-1 R/W-1 R/W-1 R/W-1 R/W-1 R/W-1 R/W-1 R/W-1 ANS7 ANS6 ANS5 ANS4 ANS3 ANS2 ANS1 ANS0 bit 7 bit 0 Legend: W = Writable bit R = Readable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

'0' = Bit is cleared

#### REGISTER 4-3: ANSEL: ANALOG SELECT REGISTER

bit 7-0 ANS<7:0>: Analog Select bits

Analog select between analog or digital function on pins AN<7:0>, respectively.

1 = Analog input. Pin is assigned as analog input<sup>(1)</sup>.

'1' = Bit is set

0 = Digital I/O. Pin is assigned to port or special function.

-n = Value at POR

x = Bit is unknown

**Note 1:** Setting a pin to an analog input automatically disables the digital input circuitry, weak pull-ups, and interrupt-on-change if available. The corresponding TRIS bit must be set to Input mode in order to allow external control of the voltage on the pin.

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
—	—	WPUA5	WPUA4	—	WPUA2	WPUA1	WPUA0		
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Reada	able bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		
bit 7-6 bit 5-4	<b>WPUA&lt;5:4&gt;:</b> 1 = Pull-up er 0 = Pull-up dis	sabled	Control bits						
bit 3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	o'						
bit 2-0	<b>WPUA&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> 1 = Pull-up er 0 = Pull-up dis		Control bits						
Note 1: 2:	Global RAPU must					e (TRISA = 0).			

#### REGISTER 4-4: WPUA: WEAK PULL-UP PORTA REGISTER

- The RA3 pull-up is enabled when configured as MCLR and disabled as an input in the Configuration Word.
- 4: WPUA<5:4> always reads '1' in XT, HS and LP Oscillator modes.

#### REGISTER 4-5: IOCA: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE PORTA REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	IOCA5	IOCA4	IOCA3	IOCA2	IOCA1	IOCA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 IOCA<5:0>: Interrupt-on-change PORTA Control bit

1 = Interrupt-on-change enabled

0 = Interrupt-on-change disabled

Note 1: Global Interrupt Enable (GIE) must be enabled for individual interrupts to be recognized.

2: IOCA<5:4> always reads '1' in XT, HS and LP Oscillator modes.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

### 4.2.4 PIN DESCRIPTIONS AND DIAGRAMS

Each PORTA pin is multiplexed with other functions. The pins and their combined functions are briefly described here. For specific information about individual functions such as the Comparator or the ADC, refer to the appropriate section in this data sheet.

#### 4.2.4.1 RA0/AN0<sup>(1)</sup>/C1IN+/ICSPDAT

Figure 4-1 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA0 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>
- · an analog non-inverting input to the comparator
- In-Circuit Serial Programming data

#### 4.2.4.2 RA1/AN1<sup>(1)</sup>/C12IN0-/VREF<sup>(1)</sup>/ ICSPCLK

Figure 4-1 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA1 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>
- an analog inverting input to the comparator
- a voltage reference input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>
- In-Circuit Serial Programming clock

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

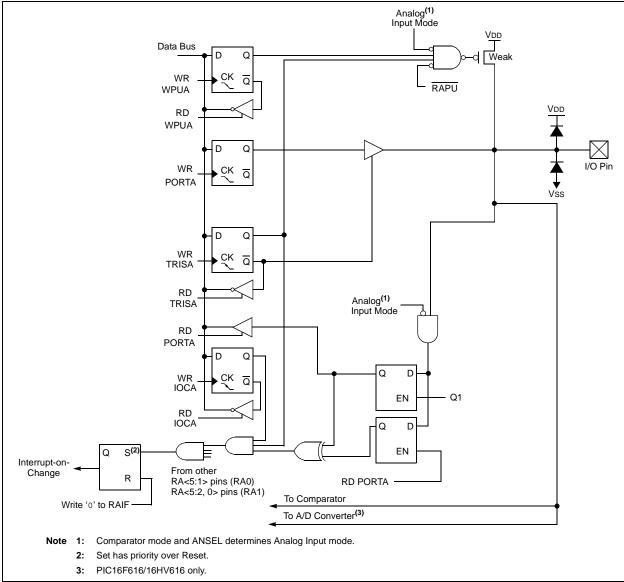


FIGURE 4-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA<1:0>

DS41288C-page 34

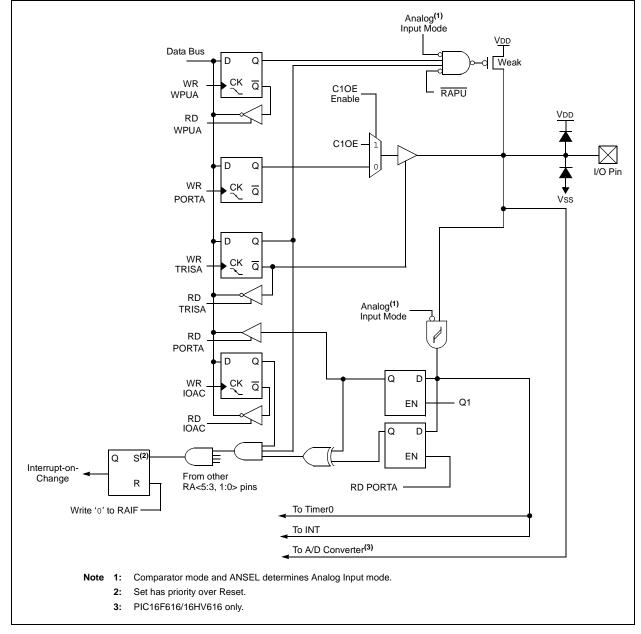
## 4.2.4.3 RA2/AN2<sup>(1)</sup>/T0CKI/INT/C1OUT

Figure 4-2 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA2 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>
- the clock input for TMR0
- an external edge triggered interrupt
- a digital output from Comparator C1



## FIGURE 4-2: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA2

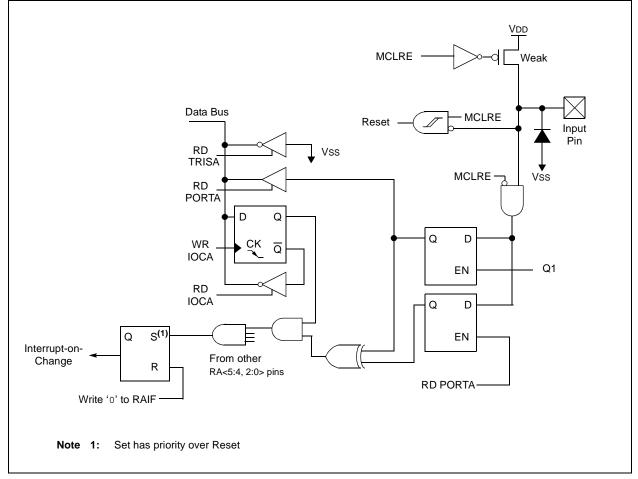


## 4.2.4.4 RA3/MCLR/VPP

Figure 4-3 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA3 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose input
- as Master Clear Reset with weak pull-up

## FIGURE 4-3: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA3

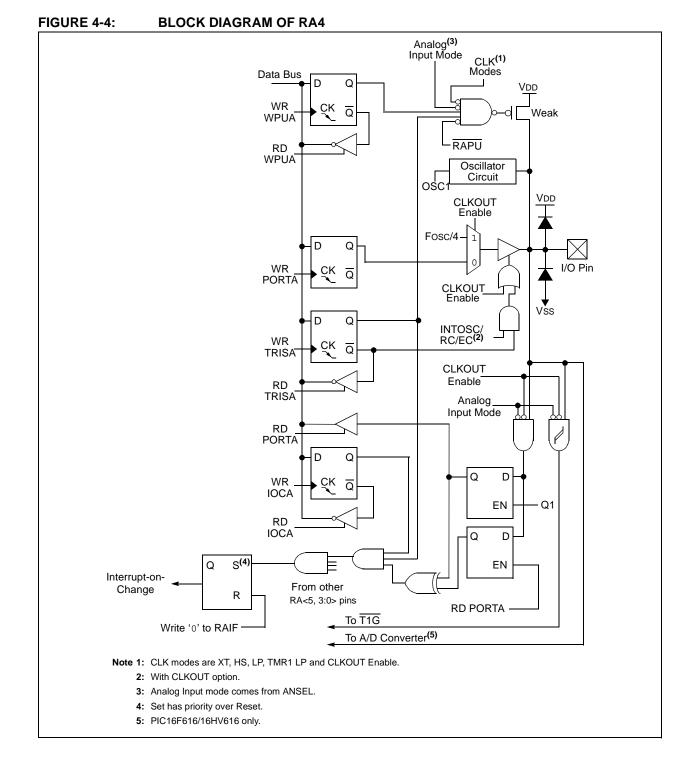


## 4.2.4.5 RA4/AN3<sup>(1)</sup>/T1G/OSC2/CLKOUT

Figure 4-4 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA4 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>

- a Timer1 gate (count enable)
- a crystal/resonator connection
- · a clock output
  - **Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

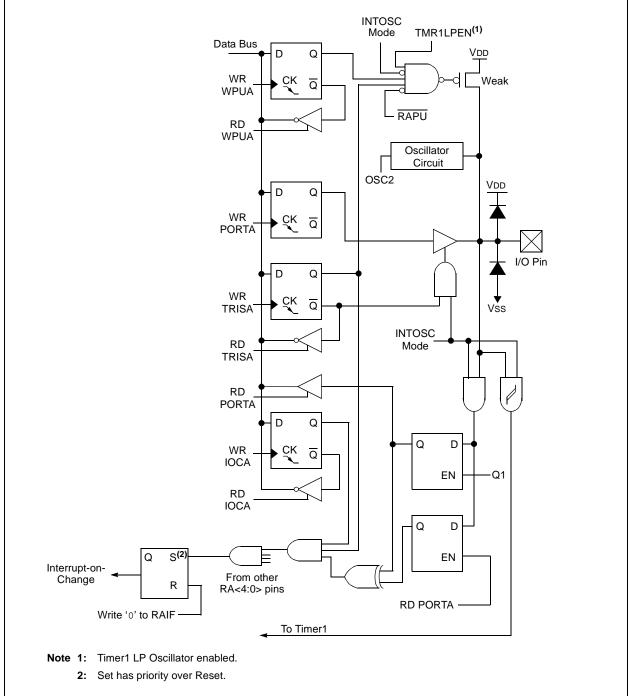


© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 4.2.4.6 RA5/T1CKI/OSC1/CLKIN

Figure 4-5 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA5 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- a Timer1 clock input
- a crystal/resonator connection
- a clock input



## FIGURE 4-5: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA5

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
ANSEL	ANS7	ANS6	ANS5	ANS4	ANS3	ANS2	ANS1	ANS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
CM1CON0	C10N	C10UT	C10E	C1POL	-	C1R	C1CH1	C1CH0	0000 -000	0000 -000
CM2CON0	C2ON	C2OUT	C2OE	C2POL	-	C2R	C2CH1	C2CH0	0000 -000	0000 -000
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
IOCA	—	—	IOCA5	IOCA4	IOCA3	IOCA2	IOCA1	IOCA0	00 0000	00 0000
OPTION_REG	RAPU	INTEDG	TOCS	T0SE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
PORTA	_	_	RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	x0 x000	u0 u000
TRISA	—	—	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	11 1111
WPUA	_		WPUA5	WPUA4	_	WPUA2	WPUA1	WPUA0	11 -111	11 -111

## TABLE 4-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTA

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by PORTA.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

## 4.3 PORTC and the TRISC Registers

PORTC is a general purpose I/O port consisting of 6 bidirectional pins. The pins can be configured for either digital I/O or analog input to A/D Converter (ADC) or Comparator. For specific information about individual functions such as the Enhanced CCP or the ADC, refer to the appropriate section in this data sheet.

Note:	The ANSEL register must be initialized to		
	configure an analog channel as a digital		
	input. Pins configured as analog inputs will		
	read '0' and cannot generate an interrupt.		

### EXAMPLE 4-2: INITIALIZING PORTC

BCF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 0
CLRF	PORTC	;Init PORTC
BSF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 1
CLRF	ANSEL	;digital I/O
MOVLW	0Ch	;Set RC<3:2> as inputs
MOVWF	TRISC	;and set RC<5:4,1:0>
		;as outputs
BCF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 0

## REGISTER 4-6: PORTC: PORTC REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0
bit 7							bit 0

## Legend:

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RC<5:0>: PORTC I/O Pin bit

1 = PORTC pin is > VIH

0 = PORTC pin is < VIL

## REGISTER 4-7: TRISC: PORTC TRI-STATE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

TRISC<5:0>: PORTC Tri-State Control bit

1 = PORTC pin configured as an input (tri-stated)

0 = PORTC pin configured as an output

bit 5-0

## 4.3.1 RC0/AN4<sup>(1)</sup>/C2IN+

The RC0 is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>
- an analog non-inverting input to Comparator C2

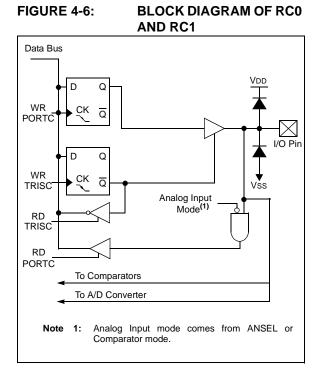
## 4.3.2 RC1/AN5<sup>(1)</sup>/C12IN1-

The RC1 is configurable to function as one of the following:  $\label{eq:configurable}$ 

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>

• an analog inverting input to the comparator

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.



## 4.3.3 RC2/AN6<sup>(1)</sup>/C12IN2-/P1D<sup>(1)</sup>

The RC2 is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>
- an analog input to Comparators C1 and C2
- a digital output from the Enhanced CCP<sup>(1)</sup>

## 4.3.4 RC3/AN7<sup>(1)</sup>/C12IN3-/P1C<sup>(1)</sup>

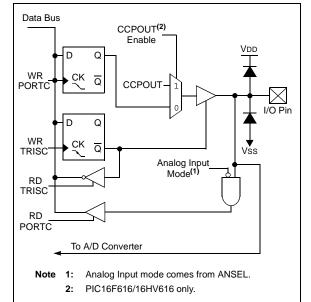
The RC3 is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC<sup>(1)</sup>
- an analog inverting input to Comparators C1 and C2
- a digital output from the Enhanced CCP<sup>(1)</sup>

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.



### BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RC2 AND RC3



© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 4.3.5 RC4/C2OUT/P1B<sup>(1)</sup>

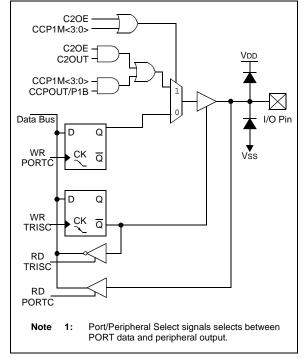
The RC4 is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- a digital output from Comparator C2
- a digital output from the Enhanced CCP<sup>(1)</sup>

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

2: Enabling both C2OUT and P1B will cause a conflict on RC4 and create unpredictable results. Therefore, if C2OUT is enabled, the ECCP can not be used in Half-Bridge or Full-Bridge mode and vice-versa.





## 4.3.6 RC5/CCP1<sup>(1)</sup>/P1A<sup>(1)</sup>

The RC5 is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- a digital input/output for the Enhanced CCP<sup>(1)</sup>

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

FIGURE 4-9: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RC5 PIN

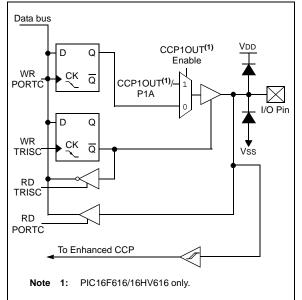


TABLE 4-2:	SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTC
IADEE + 2.	

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
ANSEL	ANS7	ANS6	ANS5	ANS4	ANS3	ANS2	ANS1	ANS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
CCP1CON	P1M1	P1M0	DC1B1	DC1B0	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	0000 0000	0000 0000
CM1CON0	C10N	C10UT	C10E	C1POL		C1R	C1CH1	C1CH0	0000 -000	0000 -000
CM2CON0	C2ON	C2OUT	C2OE	C2POL		C2R	C2CH1	C2CH0	0000 -000	0000 -000
PORTC		—	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0	xx 00xx	uu 00uu
TRISC		_	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0	11 1111	11 1111

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by PORTC.

DS41288C-page 42

## 5.0 TIMER0 MODULE

The Timer0 module is an 8-bit timer/counter with the following features:

- 8-bit timer/counter register (TMR0)
- 8-bit prescaler (shared with Watchdog Timer)
- Programmable internal or external clock source
- Programmable external clock edge selection
- Interrupt on overflow

Figure 5-1 is a block diagram of the Timer0 module.

## 5.1 Timer0 Operation

When used as a timer, the Timer0 module can be used as either an 8-bit timer or an 8-bit counter.

### 5.1.1 8-BIT TIMER MODE

When used as a timer, the Timer0 module will increment every instruction cycle (without prescaler). Timer mode is selected by clearing the T0CS bit of the OPTION register to '0'.

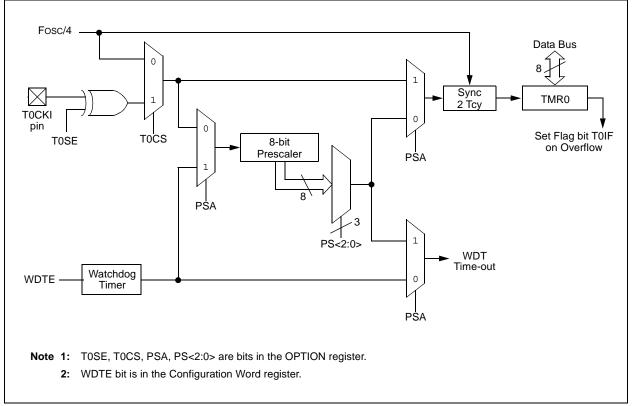
When TMR0 is written, the increment is inhibited for two instruction cycles immediately following the write.

Note: The value written to the TMR0 register can be adjusted, in order to account for the two instruction cycle delay when TMR0 is written.

### 5.1.2 8-BIT COUNTER MODE

When used as a counter, the Timer0 module will increment on every rising or falling edge of the T0CKI pin. The incrementing edge is determined by the T0SE bit of the OPTION register. Counter mode is selected by setting the T0CS bit of the OPTION register to '1'.

### FIGURE 5-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE TIMER0/WDT PRESCALER



<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

## 5.1.3 SOFTWARE PROGRAMMABLE PRESCALER

A single software programmable prescaler is available for use with either Timer0 or the Watchdog Timer (WDT), but not both simultaneously. The prescaler assignment is controlled by the PSA bit of the OPTION register. To assign the prescaler to Timer0, the PSA bit must be cleared to a '0'.

There are 8 prescaler options for the Timer0 module ranging from 1:2 to 1:256. The prescale values are selectable via the PS<2:0> bits of the OPTION register. In order to have a 1:1 prescaler value for the Timer0 module, the prescaler must be assigned to the WDT module.

The prescaler is not readable or writable. When assigned to the Timer0 module, all instructions writing to the TMR0 register will clear the prescaler.

When the prescaler is assigned to WDT, a CLRWDT instruction will clear the prescaler along with the WDT.

### 5.1.3.1 Switching Prescaler Between Timer0 and WDT Modules

As a result of having the prescaler assigned to either Timer0 or the WDT, it is possible to generate an unintended device Reset when switching prescaler values. When changing the prescaler assignment from Timer0 to the WDT module, the instruction sequence shown in Example 5-1 must be executed.

## EXAMPLE 5-1: CHANGING PRESCALER (TIMER0 $\rightarrow$ WDT)

BANKSEL CLRWDT	TMR0	; ;Clear WDT
CLRF	TMR0	;Clear TMR0 and ;prescaler
BANKSEL	OPTION_REG	;
BSF	OPTION_REG, PSA	;Select WDT
CLRWDT	;	
	;	
MOVLW	b'11111000'	;Mask prescaler
ANDWF	OPTION_REG,W	;bits
IORLW	b'00000101'	;Set WDT prescaler
MOVWF	OPTION_REG	;to 1:32

When changing the prescaler assignment from the WDT to the Timer0 module, the following instruction sequence must be executed (see Example 5-2).

EXAMPLE 5-2:	CHANGING PRESCALER
	(WDT $\rightarrow$ TIMER0)

CLRWDT		;Clear WDT and ;prescaler
BANKSEL	OPTION_REG	;
MOVLW	b'11110000'	;Mask TMR0 select and
ANDWF	OPTION_REG,W	;prescaler bits
IORLW	b'00000011'	;Set prescale to 1:16
MOVWF	OPTION_REG	;

## 5.1.4 TIMER0 INTERRUPT

Timer0 will generate an interrupt when the TMR0 register overflows from FFh to 00h. The T0IF interrupt flag bit of the INTCON register is set every time the TMR0 register overflows, regardless of whether or not the Timer0 interrupt is enabled. The T0IF bit must be cleared in software. The Timer0 interrupt enable is the T0IE bit of the INTCON register.

Note:	The Timer0 interrupt cannot wake the
	processor from Sleep since the timer is frozen during Sleep.

## 5.1.5 USING TIMER0 WITH AN EXTERNAL CLOCK

When Timer0 is in Counter mode, the synchronization of the T0CKI input and the Timer0 register is accomplished by sampling the prescaler output on the Q2 and Q4 cycles of the internal phase clocks. Therefore, the high and low periods of the external clock source must meet the timing requirements as shown in **Section 15.0 "Electrical Specifications"**.

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1				
RAPU	INTEDG	TOCS	T0SE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0				
bit 7		•		•	•	•	bit				
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown				
bit 7		TA Pull-up Ena									
		oull-ups are dis									
				idual PORT late	ch values						
bit 6		errupt Edge Se									
		1 = Interrupt on rising edge of INT pin									
	0 = Interrupt	on falling edge	of INT pin								
bit 5	TOCS: TMRO	0CS: TMR0 Clock Source Select bit									
		n on T0CKI pin									
	0 = Internal i	nstruction cycle	e clock (Fosc/	/4)							
bit 4	TOSE: TMRC	Source Edge	Select bit								
	1 = Incremer	1 = Increment on high-to-low transition on T0CKI pin									
	0 = Incremer	nt on low-to-hig	h transition or	n T0CKI pin							
bit 3	PSA: Presca	PSA: Prescaler Assignment bit									
	1 = Prescale	r is assigned to	the WDT								
	0 = Prescale	r is assigned to	the Timer0 n	nodule							
bit 2-0	<b>PS&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> Pr	escaler Rate S	elect bits								
	BIT	VALUE TMR0 F	ATE WDT RA	TE							
		000 1:2	1:1								
		001 1:4									
		010 1:8									
		011 1:1 100 1:3									
		100 1:5	-								
		110 1 : 1									
		111 1 : 2	56 1 : 128	R							

### **REGISTER 5-1: OPTION\_REG: OPTION REGISTER**

TABLE 5-1:	SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER0
------------	---

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
TMR0	Timer0 N	/lodules R	egister						XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	T0IE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
OPTION_REG	RAPU	INTEDG	TOCS	T0SE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	. 1111 1111
TRISA	—	—	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	11 1111

**Legend:** – = Unimplemented locations, read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown. Shaded cells are not used by the Timer0 module.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

NOTES:

## 6.0 TIMER1 MODULE WITH GATE CONTROL

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer/counter with the following features:

- 16-bit timer/counter register pair (TMR1H:TMR1L)
- Programmable internal or external clock source
- 3-bit prescaler
- · Optional LP oscillator
- Synchronous or asynchronous operation
- Timer1 gate (count enable) via comparator or  $\overline{\text{T1G}}$  pin
- Interrupt on overflow
- Wake-up on overflow (external clock, Asynchronous mode only)
- Time base for the Capture/Compare function
- Special Event Trigger (with ECCP)
- Comparator output synchronization to Timer1 clock

Figure 6-1 is a block diagram of the Timer1 module.

## 6.1 Timer1 Operation

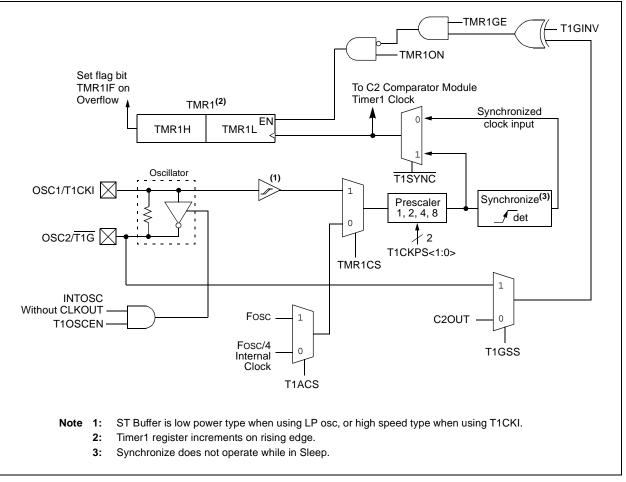
The Timer1 module is a 16-bit incrementing counter which is accessed through the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair. Writes to TMR1H or TMR1L directly update the counter.

When used with an internal clock source, the module is a timer. When used with an external clock source, the module can be used as either a timer or counter.

## 6.2 Clock Source Selection

The TMR1CS bit of the T1CON register is used to select the clock source. When TMR1CS = 0, the clock source is FOSC/4. When TMR1CS = 1, the clock source is supplied externally.

Clock Source	TMR1CS	T1ACS
Fosc/4	0	0
Fosc	0	1
T1CKI pin	1	x



## FIGURE 6-1: TIMER1 BLOCK DIAGRAM

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 6.2.1 INTERNAL CLOCK SOURCE

When the internal clock source is selected the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair will increment on multiples of TcY as determined by the Timer1 prescaler.

## 6.2.2 EXTERNAL CLOCK SOURCE

When the external clock source is selected, the Timer1 module may work as a timer or a counter.

When counting, Timer1 is incremented on the rising edge of the external clock input T1CKI. In addition, the Counter mode clock can be synchronized to the microcontroller system clock or run asynchronously.

If an external clock oscillator is needed (and the microcontroller is using the INTOSC without CLKOUT), Timer1 can use the LP oscillator as a clock source.

Note:	In Counter mode, a falling edge must be
	registered by the counter prior to the first
	incrementing rising edge.

## 6.3 Timer1 Prescaler

Timer1 has four prescaler options allowing 1, 2, 4 or 8 divisions of the clock input. The T1CKPS bits of the T1CON register control the prescale counter. The prescale counter is not directly readable or writable; however, the prescaler counter is cleared upon a write to TMR1H or TMR1L.

## 6.4 Timer1 Oscillator

A low-power 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator is built-in between pins OSC1 (input) and OSC2 (output). The oscillator is enabled by setting the T1OSCEN control bit of the T1CON register. The oscillator will continue to run during Sleep.

The Timer1 oscillator is shared with the system LP oscillator. Thus, Timer1 can use this mode only when the primary system clock is derived from the internal oscillator or when the oscillator is in the LP Oscillator mode. The user must provide a software time delay to ensure proper oscillator start-up.

TRISA5 and TRISA4 bits are set when the Timer1 oscillator is enabled. RA5 and RA4 bits read as '0' and TRISA5 and TRISA4 bits read as '1'.

Note:	The oscillator requires a start-up and
	stabilization time before use. Thus,
	T1OSCEN should be set and a suitable
	delay observed prior to enabling Timer1.

## 6.5 Timer1 Operation in Asynchronous Counter Mode

If control bit T1SYNC of the T1CON register is set, the external clock input is not synchronized. The timer continues to increment asynchronous to the internal phase clocks. The timer will continue to run during Sleep and can generate an interrupt on overflow, which will wake-up the processor. However, special precautions in software are needed to read/write the timer (see Section 6.5.1 "Reading and Writing Timer1 in Asynchronous Counter Mode").

Note: When switching from synchronous to asynchronous operation, it is possible to skip an increment. When switching from asynchronous to synchronous operation, it is possible to produce an additional increment.

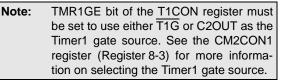
### 6.5.1 READING AND WRITING TIMER1 IN ASYNCHRONOUS COUNTER MODE

Reading TMR1H or TMR1L while the timer is running from an external asynchronous clock will ensure a valid read (taken care of in hardware). However, the user should keep in mind that reading the 16-bit timer in two 8-bit values itself, poses certain problems, since the timer may overflow between the reads.

For writes, it is recommended that the user simply stop the timer and write the desired values. A write contention may occur by writing to the timer registers, while the register is incrementing. This may produce an unpredictable value in the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair.

## 6.6 Timer1 Gate

Timer1 gate source is software configurable to be the  $\overline{T1G}$  pin or the output of Comparator C2. This allows the device to directly time external events using  $\overline{T1G}$  or analog events using Comparator C2. See the CM2CON1 register (Register 8-3) for selecting the Timer1 gate source. This feature can simplify the software for a Delta-Sigma A/D converter and many other applications. For more information on Delta-Sigma A/D converters, see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).



Timer1 gate can be inverted using the T1GINV bit of the T1CON register, whether it originates from the T1G pin or Comparator C2 output. This configures Timer1 to measure either the active-high or active-low time between events.

#### 6.7 **Timer1 Interrupt**

The Timer1 register pair (TMR1H:TMR1L) increments to FFFFh and rolls over to 0000h. When Timer1 rolls over, the Timer1 interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register is set. To enable the interrupt on rollover, you must set these bits:

- TMR1IE bit of the PIE1 register
- PEIE bit of the INTCON register
- GIE bit of the INTCON register
- T1SYNC bit of the T1CON register
- TMR1CS bit of the T1CON register
- T1OSCEN bit of the T1CON register (can be set)

The interrupt is cleared by clearing the TMR1IF bit in the Interrupt Service Routine.

Note: The TMR1H:TTMR1L register pair and the TMR1IF bit should be cleared before enabling interrupts.

#### 6.8 **Timer1 Operation During Sleep**

Timer1 can only operate during Sleep when setup in Asynchronous Counter mode. In this mode, an external crystal or clock source can be used to increment the counter. To set up the timer to wake the device:

- TMR1ON bit of the T1CON register must be set
- TMR1IE bit of the PIE1 register must be set
- PEIE bit of the INTCON register must be set

The device will wake-up on an overflow and execute the next instruction. If the GIE bit of the INTCON register is set, the device will call the Interrupt Service Routine (0004h).

#### **ECCP Capture/Compare Time Base** 6.9 (PIC16F616/16HV616 Only)

The ECCP module uses the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair as the time base when operating in Capture or Compare mode.

In Capture mode, the value in the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair is copied into the CCPR1H:CCPR1L register pair on a configured event.

In Compare mode, an event is triggered when the value CCPR1H:CCPR1L register pair matches the value in the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair. This event can be a Special Event Trigger.

For more information, see Section 10.0 "Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (With Auto-Shutdown and Dead Band) Module (PIC16F616/16HV616 Only)".

#### 6.10 ECCP Special Event Trigger (PIC16F616/16HV616 Only)

When the ECCP is configured to trigger a special event, the trigger will clear the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair. This special event does not cause a Timer1 interrupt. The ECCP module may still be configured to generate a ECCP interrupt.

In this mode of operation, the CCPR1H:CCPR1L register pair effectively becomes the period register for Timer1.

Timer1 should be synchronized to the Fosc to utilize the Special Event Trigger. Asynchronous operation of Timer1 can cause a Special Event Trigger to be missed.

In the event that a write to TMR1H or TMR1L coincides with a Special Event Trigger from the ECCP, the write will take precedence.

For more information, see Section 10.2.4 "Special Event Trigger".

#### **Comparator Synchronization** 6.11

The same clock used to increment Timer1 can also be used to synchronize the comparator output. This feature is enabled in the Comparator module.

When using the comparator for Timer1 gate, the comparator output should be synchronized to Timer1. This ensures Timer1 does not miss an increment if the comparator changes.

Section 8.8.2 For more information, see "Synchronizing Comparator C2 Output to Timer1".

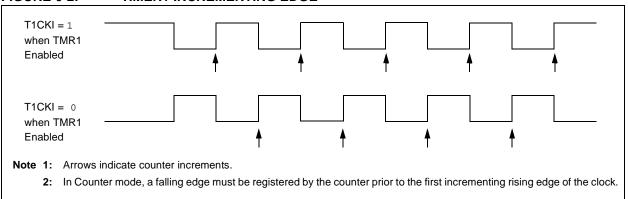


FIGURE 6-2: TIMER1 INCREMENTING EDGE

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 6.12 Timer1 Control Register

The Timer1 Control register (T1CON), shown in Register 6-1, is used to control Timer1 and select the various features of the Timer1 module.

## REGISTER 6-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
T1GINV <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1GE <sup>(2)</sup>	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N
bit 7		•					bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 7	T1GINV: Time	er1 Gate Invert	bit <sup>(1)</sup>				
	-	-		nts when gate			
	-			nts when gate is	s low)		
bit 6		ner1 Gate Ena	ble bit <sup>(2)</sup>				
	<u>If TMR1ON =</u>						
	This bit is igno If TMR1ON =						
			olled by the Ti	mer1 Gate fund	ction		
		always countir					
bit 5-4	T1CKPS<1:0	>: Timer1 Inpu	t Clock Presca	ale Select bits			
	11 = 1:8 Pres	cale Value					
	10 = 1:4 Pres						
	01 = 1:2 Pres						
bit 3		P Oscillator En	able Control b	it			
		thout CLKOUT					
		tor is enabled					
	0 = LP oscilla	tor is off					
	<u>Else:</u> This bit is igno	ored					
bit 2			lock Input Svn	chronization C	ontrol bit		
DIT 2	TMR1CS = $1$ :		JOCK INPUT Syn				
		<u>.</u> nchronize exte	rnal clock inpu	ıt			
	0 = Synchron	ize external clo					
	$\frac{\text{TMR1CS} = 0}{\text{This hit is inverse.}}$			1 -11-			
L:1. 4	0	ored. Timer1 u					
bit 1		ner1 Clock Sou					
	1 = External c 0 = Internal cl	clock from T1C	KI pin (on the	nsing eage)			
	If TMR1ACS						
	FOSC/4						
	If TMR1ACS	<u>= 1:</u>					
hit 0	FOSC	nort On hit					
bit 0	TMR1ON: Tin 1 = Enables T						
	1 = Enables T0 = Stops Tim						
			4. l				
	GINV bit inverts	-				T1000 64 -4-44	
	IR1GE bit must			JI UZUUT, as s	elected by the	1 1655 DIE OF E	

register, as a Timer1 gate source.

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
CM2CON0	C2ON	C2OUT	C2OE	C2POL	—	C2R	C2CH1	C2CH0	0000 -000	0000 -000
CM2CON1	MC1OUT	MC2OUT	_	T1ACS	C1HYS	C2HYS	T1GSS	C2SYNC	00-0 0010	00-0 0010
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	T0IE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
PIE1	_	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	_	TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
PIR1	_	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	_	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
TMR1H	IR1H Holding Register for the Most Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 Register								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
TMR1L	R1L Holding Register for the Least Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 Register								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
T1CON	T1GINV	TMR1GE	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the Timer1 module.

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

NOTES:

#### 7.0 **TIMER2 MODULE** (PIC16F616/16HV616 ONLY)

The Timer2 module is an 8-bit timer with the following features:

- 8-bit timer register (TMR2)
- 8-bit period register (PR2)
- Interrupt on TMR2 match with PR2
- Software programmable prescaler (1:1, 1:4, 1:16)
- Software programmable postscaler (1:1 to 1:16)

See Figure 7-1 for a block diagram of Timer2.

#### 7.1 **Timer2 Operation**

The clock input to the Timer2 module is the system instruction clock (Fosc/4). The clock is fed into the Timer2 prescaler, which has prescale options of 1:1, 1:4 or 1:16. The output of the prescaler is then used to increment the TMR2 register.

The values of TMR2 and PR2 are constantly compared to determine when they match. TMR2 will increment from 00h until it matches the value in PR2. When a match occurs, two things happen:

- TMR2 is reset to 00h on the next increment cycle.
- The Timer2 postscaler is incremented

The match output of the Timer2/PR2 comparator is then fed into the Timer2 postscaler. The postscaler has postscale options of 1:1 to 1:16 inclusive. The output of the Timer2 postscaler is used to set the TMR2IF interrupt flag bit in the PIR1 register.

#### FIGURE 7-1: **TIMER2 BLOCK DIAGRAM**

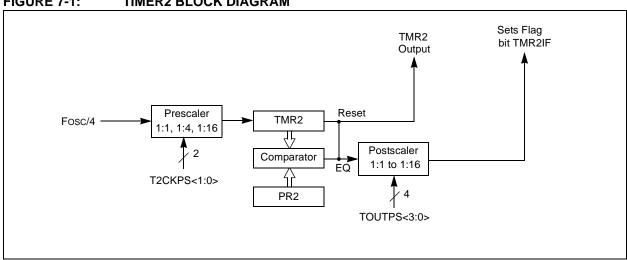
The TMR2 and PR2 registers are both fully readable and writable. On any Reset, the TMR2 register is set to 00h and the PR2 register is set to FFh.

Timer2 is turned on by setting the TMR2ON bit in the T2CON register to a '1'. Timer2 is turned off by setting the TMR2ON bit to a '0'.

The Timer2 prescaler is controlled by the T2CKPS bits in the T2CON register. The Timer2 postscaler is controlled by the TOUTPS bits in the T2CON register. The prescaler and postscaler counters are cleared when:

- A write to TMR2 occurs.
- A write to T2CON occurs.
- Any device Reset occurs (Power-on Reset, MCLR Reset, Watchdog Timer Reset, or Brown-out Reset).

Note:	TMR2	is	not	cleared	when	T2CON	is
	written.						



R/W-0 R/W-0	R/W-0									
TMR2ON T2CKPS1 T2	2CKPS0									
	bit									
ented bit, read as '0'										
red x = Bit is unknown	1									
0000 = 1:1 Postscaler 0001 = 1:2 Postscaler										
0010 = 1:3 Postscaler										
0011 = 1:4 Postscaler										
0100 = 1:5 Postscaler										
0101 = 1:6 Postscaler										
0110 = 1:7 Postscaler 0111 = 1:8 Postscaler										
= 1:9 Postscaler										
1001 = 1:10 Postscaler										
1010 = 1:11 Postscaler 1011 = 1:12 Postscaler										
1101 = 1.12  Postscaler										
1100 = 1.13 rostscaler										
1110 = 1.15 Postscaler										
1111 = 1:16 Postscaler										
TMR2ON: Timer2 On bit 1 = Timer2 is on										

## REGISTER 7-1: T2CON: TIMER2 CONTROL REGISTER

## TABLE 7-1: SUMMARY OF ASSOCIATED TIMER2 REGISTERS

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	T0IE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
PIE1	_	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	_	TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
PIR1	_	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	_	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
PR2	Timer2 N	Iodule Perio	d Register						1111 1111	1111 1111
TMR2	Holding Register for the 8-bit TMR2 Register 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000									
T2CON	_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	-000 0000
Learning under such as a unimplemented used on (a) Cherded calls are not used for TimerO medula										

**Legend:** x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Timer2 module.**Note 1:**PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

## 8.0 COMPARATOR MODULE

Comparators are used to interface analog circuits to a digital circuit by comparing two analog voltages and providing a digital indication of their relative magnitudes. The comparators are very useful mixed signal building blocks because they provide analog functionality independent of the device. The Analog Comparator module includes the following features:

- Independent comparator control
- Programmable input selection
- Comparator output is available internally/externally
- Programmable output polarity
- Interrupt-on-change
- · Wake-up from Sleep
- PWM shutdown
- Timer1 gate (count enable)
- Output synchronization to Timer1 clock input
- SR Latch
- Programmable and fixed voltage reference
- User-enable Comparator Hysteresis

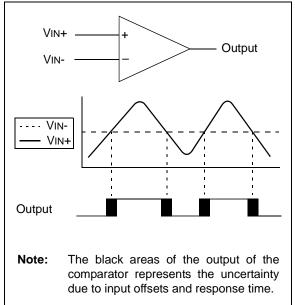
Note: Only Comparator C2 can be linked to Timer1.

## 8.1 Comparator Overview

A single comparator is shown in Figure 8-1 along with the relationship between the analog input levels and the digital output. When the analog voltage at VIN+ is less than the analog voltage at VIN-, the output of the comparator is a digital low level. When the analog voltage at VIN+ is greater than the analog voltage at VIN-, the output of the comparator is a digital high level.

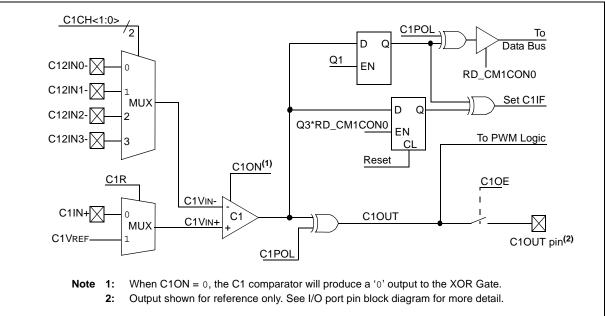


#### SINGLE COMPARATOR

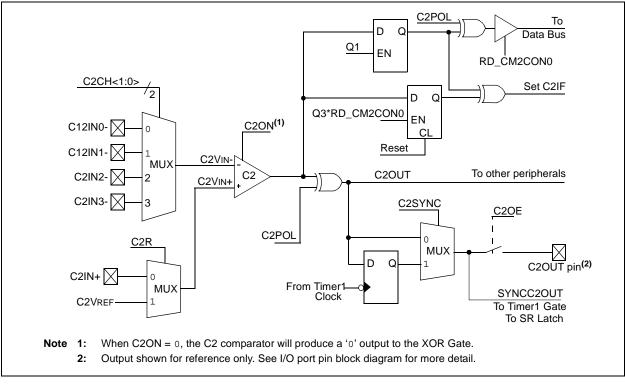


<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.









DS41288C-page 56

**Preliminary** 

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

## 8.2 Comparator Control

Each comparator has a separate control and Configuration register: CM1CON0 for Comparator C1 and CM2CON0 for Comparator C2. In addition, Comparator C2 has a second control register, CM2CON1, for controlling the interaction with Timer1 and simultaneous reading of both comparator outputs.

The CM1CON0 and CM2CON0 registers (see Registers 8-1 and 8-2, respectively) contain the control and Status bits for the following:

- Enable
- Input selection
- Reference selection
- Output selection
- Output polarity

## 8.2.1 COMPARATOR ENABLE

Setting the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register enables the comparator for operation. Clearing the CxON bit disables the comparator for minimum current consumption.

## 8.2.2 COMPARATOR INPUT SELECTION

The CxCH<1:0> bits of the CMxCON0 register direct one of four analog input pins to the comparator inverting input.

Note:	To use CxIN+ and CxIN- pins as analog inputs, the appropriate bits must be set in the ANSEL register and the corresponding
	TRIS bits must also be set to disable the
	output drivers.

## 8.2.3 COMPARATOR REFERENCE SELECTION

Setting the CxR bit of the CMxCON0 register directs an internal voltage reference or an analog input pin to the non-inverting input of the comparator. See **Section 8.11 "Comparator Voltage Reference"** for more information on the internal voltage reference module.

## 8.2.4 COMPARATOR OUTPUT SELECTION

The output of the comparator can be monitored by reading either the CxOUT bit of the CMxCON0 register or the MCxOUT bit of the CM2CON1 register. In order to make the output available for an external connection, the following conditions must be true:

- CxOE bit of the CMxCON0 register must be set
- · Corresponding TRIS bit must be cleared
- CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register must be set.
  - Note 1: The CxOE bit overrides the PORT data latch. Setting the CxON has no impact on the port override.
    - 2: The internal output of the comparator is latched with each instruction cycle. Unless otherwise specified, external outputs are not latched.

## 8.2.5 COMPARATOR OUTPUT POLARITY

Inverting the output of the comparator is functionally equivalent to swapping the comparator inputs. The polarity of the comparator output can be inverted by setting the CxPOL bit of the CMxCON0 register. Clearing the CxPOL bit results in a non-inverted output.

Table 8-1 shows the output state versus input conditions, including polarity control.

#### TABLE 8-1: COMPARATOR OUTPUT STATE VS. INPUT CONDITIONS

Input Condition	CxPOL	CxOUT
CxVIN- > CxVIN+	0	0
CxVIN- < CxVIN+	0	1
CxVIN- > CxVIN+	1	1
CxVIN- < CxVIN+	1	0

## 8.3 Comparator Response Time

The comparator output is indeterminate for a period of time after the change of an input source or the selection of a new reference voltage. This period is referred to as the response time. The response time of the comparator differs from the settling time of the voltage reference. Therefore, both of these times must be considered when determining the total response time to a comparator input change. See the Comparator and Voltage Reference Specifications in **Section 15.0 "Electrical Specifications"** for more details.

## 8.4 Comparator Interrupt Operation

The comparator interrupt flag can be set whenever there is a change in the output value of the comparator. Changes are recognized by means of a mismatch circuit which consists of two latches and an exclusive-or gate (see Figure 8-2 and Figure 8-3). One latch is updated with the comparator output level when the CMxCON0 register is read. This latch retains the value until the next read of the CMxCON0 register or the occurrence of a Reset. The other latch of the mismatch circuit is updated on every Q1 system clock. A mismatch condition will occur when a comparator output change is clocked through the second latch on the Q1 clock cycle. At this point the two mismatch latches have opposite output levels which is detected by the exclusive-or gate and fed to the interrupt circuitry. The mismatch condition persists until either the CMxCON0 register is read or the comparator output returns to the previous state.

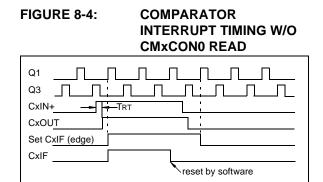
- Note 1: A write operation to the CMxCON0 register will also clear the mismatch condition because all writes include a read operation at the beginning of the write cycle.
  - **2:** Comparator interrupts will operate correctly regardless of the state of CxOE.

The comparator interrupt is set by the mismatch edge and not the mismatch level. This means that the interrupt flag can be reset without the additional step of reading or writing the CMxCON0 register to clear the mismatch registers. When the mismatch registers are cleared, an interrupt will occur upon the comparator's return to the previous state, otherwise no interrupt will be generated.

Software will need to maintain information about the status of the comparator output, as read from the CMxCON0 register, or CM2CON1 register, to determine the actual change that has occurred.

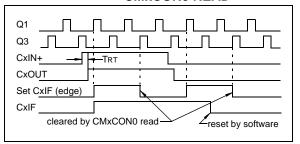
The CxIF bit of the PIR1 register is the comparator interrupt flag. This bit must be reset in software by clearing it to '0'. Since it is also possible to write a '1' to this register, an interrupt can be generated.

The CxIE bit of the PIE1 register and the PEIE and GIE bits of the INTCON register must all be set to enable comparator interrupts. If any of these bits are cleared, the interrupt is not enabled, although the CxIF bit of the PIR1 register will still be set if an interrupt condition occurs.





COMPARATOR INTERRUPT TIMING WITH CMxCON0 READ



- Note 1: If a change in the CMxCON0 register (CxOUT) should occur when a read operation is being executed (start of the Q2 cycle), then the CxIF of the PIR1 register interrupt flag may not get set.
  - 2: When either comparator is first enabled, bias circuitry in the comparator module may cause an invalid output from the comparator until the bias circuitry is stable. Allow about 1  $\mu$ s for bias settling then clear the mismatch condition and interrupt flags before enabling comparator interrupts.

## 8.5 Operation During Sleep

The comparator, if enabled before entering Sleep mode, remains active during Sleep. The additional current consumed by the comparator is shown separately in **Section 15.0** "**Electrical Specifications**". If the comparator is not used to wake the device, power consumption can be minimized while in Sleep mode by turning off the comparator. Each comparator is turned off by clearing the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register.

A change to the comparator output can wake-up the device from Sleep. To enable the comparator to wake the device from Sleep, the CxIE bit of the PIE1 register and the PEIE bit of the INTCON register must be set. The instruction following the Sleep instruction always executes following a wake from Sleep. If the GIE bit of the INTCON register is also set, the device will then execute the interrupt service routine.

## 8.6 Effects of a Reset

A device Reset forces the CMxCON0 and CM2CON1 registers to their Reset states. This forces both comparators and the voltage references to their OFF states.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

R/W-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
C10N	C1OUT	C1OE	C1POL	_	C1R	C1CH1	C1CH0					
bit 7		·			·		bit (					
Logondi												
Legend:	la hit		h it		monted hit re	ad aa '0'						
R = Readab		W = Writable			mented bit, rea							
-n = Value a	IT POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unk	nown					
bit 7	C1ON: Comp	parator C1 Ena	able bit									
		itor C1 is enab itor C1 is disab										
bit 6	C1OUT: Corr	nparator C1 Ou	utput bit									
		If C1POL = 1 (inverted polarity):										
	C1OUT = 0  when  C1VIN+ > C1VIN- $C1OUT = 1  when  C1VIN+ < C1VIN-$											
		(non-inverted	-									
		when C1VIN+ >										
	C1OUT = 0 v	when C1VIN+ <	C1VIN-									
bit 5		parator C1 Output Enable bit										
		s present on th s internal only	ne C1OUT pin <sup>(</sup>	1)								
bit 4	C1POL: Com	OL: Comparator C1 Output Polarity Select bit										
		ogic is inverted										
		ogic is not inve										
bit 3	-	nted: Read as										
bit 2		nparator C1 Reference Select bit (non-inverting input)										
		connects to C1 connects to C1										
bit 1-0	C1CH<1:0>:	C1CH<1:0>: Comparator C1 Channel Select bit										
		- pin of C1 cor										
		- pin of C1 cor										
		<ul> <li>pin of C1 cor</li> <li>pin of C1 cor</li> </ul>										
	Comparator outpu	ut requires the	following three	e conditions: C1	IOE = 1, C10	N = 1 and corres	sponding port					

#### **REGISTER 8-1: CM1CON0: COMPARATOR 1 CONTROL REGISTER 0**

TRIS bit = 0.

R/W-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
C2ON	C2OUT	C2OE	C2POL	—	C2R	C2CH1	C2CH0					
bit 7					- -		bit 0					
Legend:												
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'						
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unki	nown					
bit 7	•	parator C2 Ena										
		<ul> <li>1 = Comparator C2 is enabled</li> <li>0 = Comparator C2 is disabled</li> </ul>										
bit 6	$\frac{\text{If C2POL} = 1}{\text{C2OUT} = 0}$ $\frac{\text{C2OUT} = 1}{\text{C2OUT} = 1}$ $\frac{\text{If C2POL} = 0}{\text{C2OUT} = 1}$	nparator C2 Ou <u>(inverted polar</u> when C2VIN+ > when C2VIN+ < <u>(non-inverted</u> when C2VIN+ > when C2VIN+ <	r <u>ity):</u> C2VIN- C2VIN- polarity): C2VIN-									
bit 5	1 = C2OUT i	parator C2 Outp s present on C2 s internal only										
bit 4	1 = C2OUT	nparator C2 Ou ogic is inverted ogic is not inve		Select bit								
bit 3	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'									
bit 2	C2R: Compa	rator C2 Refere	ence Select bi	ts (non-invertir	ng input)							
		connects to C2										
bit 1-0	00 = C2VIN- 01 = C2VIN- 10 = C2VIN-	Comparator C pin of C2 conne pin of C2 conne pin of C2 conne pin of C2 conne	ects to C12IN0 ects to C12IN1 ects to C12IN2	)- 1- 2-								
	Comparator outpu				20E = 1, C2OI	N = 1 and corres	sponding port					

## REGISTER 8-2: CM2CON0: COMPARATOR 2 CONTROL REGISTER 0

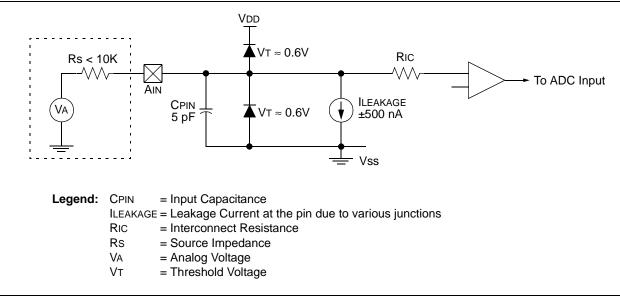
**Note 1:** Comparator output requires the following three conditions: C2OE = 1, C2ON = 1 and corresponding port TRIS bit = 0.

## 8.7 Comparator Analog Input Connection Considerations

A simplified circuit for an analog input is shown in Figure 8-6. Since the analog input pins share their connection with a digital input, they have reverse biased ESD protection diodes to VDD and Vss. The analog input, therefore, must be between Vss and VDD. If the input voltage deviates from this range by more than 0.6V in either direction, one of the diodes is forward biased and a latch-up may occur.

A maximum source impedance of  $10 \text{ k}\Omega$  is recommended for the analog sources. Also, any external component connected to an analog input pin, such as a capacitor or a Zener diode, should have very little leakage current to minimize inaccuracies introduced.

- Note 1: When reading a PORT register, all pins configured as analog inputs will read as a '0'. Pins configured as digital inputs will convert as an analog input, according to the input specification.
  - 2: Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input, may cause the input buffer to consume more current than is specified.



### FIGURE 8-6: ANALOG INPUT MODEL

## 8.8 Additional Comparator Features

There are three additional comparator features:

- Timer1 count enable (gate)
- Synchronizing output with Timer1
- · Simultaneous read of comparator outputs

## 8.8.1 COMPARATOR C2 GATING TIMER1

This feature can be used to time the duration or interval of analog events. Clearing the T1GSS bit of the CM2CON1 register will enable Timer1 to increment based on the output of Comparator C2. This requires that Timer1 is on and gating is enabled. See **Section 6.0 "Timer1 Module with Gate Control"** for details.

It is recommended to synchronize the comparator with Timer1 by setting the C2SYNC bit when the comparator is used as the Timer1 gate source. This ensures Timer1 does not miss an increment if the comparator changes during an increment.

## 8.8.2 SYNCHRONIZING COMPARATOR C2 OUTPUT TO TIMER1

The Comparator C2 output can be synchronized with Timer1 by setting the C2SYNC bit of the CM2CON1 register. When enabled, the C2 output is latched on the falling edge of the Timer1 clock source. If a prescaler is used with Timer1, the comparator output is latched after the prescaling function. To prevent a race condition, the comparator output is latched on the falling edge of the Timer1 clock source and Timer1 increments on the rising edge of its clock source. See the Comparator Block Diagram (Figure 8-3) and the Timer1 Block Diagram (Figure 6-1) for more information.

### 8.8.3 SIMULTANEOUS COMPARATOR OUTPUT READ

The MC1OUT and MC2OUT bits of the CM2CON1 register are mirror copies of both comparator outputs. The ability to read both outputs simultaneously from a single register eliminates the timing skew of reading separate registers.

Note 1: Obtaining the status of C1OUT or C2OUT by reading CM2CON1 does not affect the comparator interrupt mismatch registers.

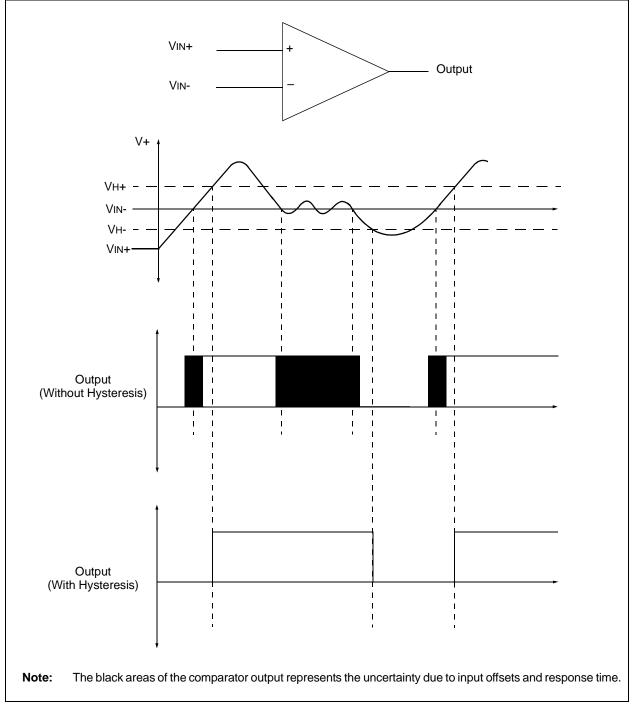
## REGISTER 8-3: CM2CON1: COMPARATOR 2 CONTROL REGISTER 1

R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0
MC1OUT	MC2OUT	—	T1ACS	C1HYS	C2HYS	T1GSS	C2SYNC
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable b	bit	W = Writable b	t	U = Unimpleme	ented bit, read as	s 'O'	
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clear	red	x = Bit is unkno	own
bit 7	MC1OUT: Mirro	or Copy of C1OL	IT bit				
bit 6		or Copy of C2OL					
bit 5	Unimplemente						
bit 4	<b>T1ACS:</b> Timer1 Alternate Clock Select bit 1 = Timer1 clock source is the system clock (Fosc) 0 = Timer1 clock source is the internal clock Fosc/4)						
bit 3	1 = Comparator	arator C1 Hyster C1 Hysteresis C1 Hysteresis	enabled				
bit 2	<ul> <li>0 = Comparator C1 Hysteresis disabled</li> <li>C2HYS: Comparator C2 Hysteresis Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Comparator C2 Hysteresis enabled</li> <li>0 = Comparator C2 Hysteresis disabled</li> </ul>						
bit 1	1 = Timer1 gate	Gate Source S source is T1G source is SYN					
bit 0	1 = C2 Output i	parator C2 Outp s synchronous t s asynchronous					

## 8.9 Comparator Hysteresis

Each comparator has built-in hysteresis that is user enabled by setting the C1HYS or C2HYS bits of the CM2CON1 register. The hysteresis feature can help filter noise and reduce multiple comparator output transitions when the output is changing state. Figure 8-9 shows the relationship between the analog input levels and digital output of a comparator with and without hysteresis. The output of the comparator changes from a low state to a high state only when the analog voltage at VIN+ rises above the upper hysteresis threshold (VH+). The output of the comparator changes from a high state to a low state only when the analog voltage at VIN+ falls below the lower hysteresis threshold (VH-).

FIGURE 8-7: COMPARATOR HYSTERESIS



DS41288C-page 64

**Preliminary** 

#### **TABLE 8-2:** SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE COMPARATOR AND VOLTAGE **REFERENCE MODULES**

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
ANSEL	ANS7	ANS6	ANS5	ANS4	ANS3	ANS2	ANS1	ANS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
CM1CON0	C1ON	C1OUT	C1OE	C1POL	C1SP	C1R	C1CH1	C1CH0	0000 0000	0000 0000
CM2CON0	C2ON	C2OUT	C2OE	C2POL	C2SP	C2R	C2CH1	C2CH0	0000 0000	0000 0000
CM2CON1	MC1OUT	MC2OUT	—	T1ACS	C1HYS	C2HYS	T1GSS	C2SYNC	00-0 0010	00-0 0010
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 000x	0000 000x
PIE1	—	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	_	TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
PIR1	—	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	_	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
PORTA	—	_	RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	x0 x000	x0 x000
PORTC	—	_	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0	xx 00xx	uu 00uu
SRCON0	SR1	SR0	C1SEN	C2REN	PULSS	PULSR	_	SRCLKEN	0000 00-0	0000 00-0
SRCON1	SRCS1	SRCS0	_	_	_	_	_	_	00	00
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	11 1111
TRISC			TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0	1111 1111	1111 1111
VRCON	C1VREN	C2VREN	VRR	FVREN	VR3	VR2	VR1	VR0	0000 0000	0000 0000

 ${\bf x}$  = unknown, u = unchanged, – = unimplemented, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for comparator. PIC16F616/16HV616 only. Legend: Note 1:

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

## 8.10 Comparator SR Latch

The SR latch module provides additional control of the comparator outputs. The module consists of a single SR latch and output multiplexers. The SR latch can be set, reset or toggled by the comparator outputs. The SR latch may also be set or reset, independent of comparator output, by control bits in the SRCON0 control register. The SR latch output multiplexers select whether the latch outputs or the comparator outputs are directed to the I/O port logic for eventual output to a pin.

The SR latch also has a variable clock, which is connected to the set input of the latch. The SRCLKEN bit of SRCON0 enables the SR latch set clock. The clock will periodically pulse the set input of the latch. Control over the frequency of the SR latch set clock is provided by the SRCS<1:0> bits of SRCON1 register.

## 8.10.1 LATCH OPERATION

The latch is a Set-Reset latch that does not depend on a clock source. Each of the Set and Reset inputs are active-high. Each latch input is connected to a comparator output and a software controlled pulse generator. The latch can be set by C1OUT or the PULSS bit of the SRCON0 register. The latch can be reset by C2OUT or the PULSR bit of the SRCON0 register. The latch is reset-dominant, therefore, if both Set and Reset

inputs are high the latch will go to the Reset state. Both the PULSS and PULSR bits are self resetting which means that a single write to either of the bits is all that is necessary to complete a latch Set or Reset operation.

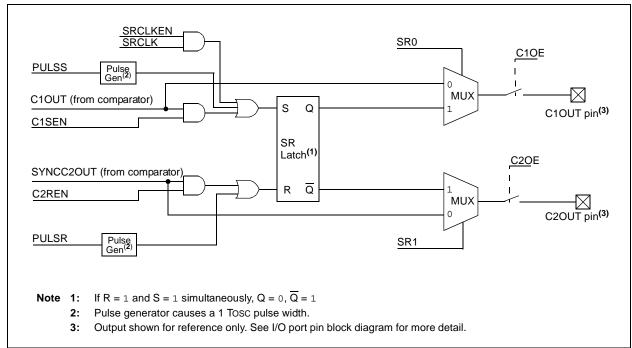
## 8.10.2 LATCH OUTPUT

The SR<1:0> bits of the SRCON0 register control the latch output multiplexers and determine four possible output configurations. In these four configurations, the CxOUT I/O port logic is connected to:

- C1OUT and C2OUT
- C1OUT and SR latch Q
- C2OUT and SR latch Q
- SR latch Q and Q

After any Reset, the default output configuration is the unlatched C1OUT and C2OUT mode. This maintains compatibility with devices that do not have the SR latch feature.

The applicable TRIS bits of the corresponding ports must be cleared to enable the port pin output drivers. Additionally, the CxOE comparator output enable bits of the CMxCON0 registers must be set in order to make the comparator or latch outputs available on the output pins. The latch configuration enable states are completely independent of the enable states for the comparators.



### FIGURE 8-8: SR LATCH SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/S-0	R/S-0	U-0	R/W-0
SR1 <sup>(2)</sup>	SR0 <sup>(2)</sup>	C1SEN	C2REN	PULSS	PULSR	_	SRCLKEN
bit 7							bit C
Legend:				S = Bit is set or	nlv -		
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable b	it		ented bit, read as	s 'O'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clear		x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 7	SR1: SR Latch	n Configuration b	(2)				
		pin is the latch G					
	0 = C2OUT	pin is the C2 cor	nparator output				
bit 6	SR0: SR Latch	n Configuration b	ts(2)				
	1 = C1OUT	pin is the latch C	output				
	0 = C1OUT	pin is the C1 Co	mparator output				
bit 5	C1SEN: C1 Se	et Enable bit					
		arator output sets					
		arator output has	no effect on SR	latch			
bit 4		eset Enable bit					
		arator output rese		. I. e. a.			
		arator output has					
bit 3		the SET Input of					
	00 1	trigger pulse ger		Bit is immediately	reset by narowa	re.	
oit 2		the Reset Input		hit			
		•		. Bit is immediate	ly reset by bardy	vare	
		trigger pulse ger			iy reset by hardi	varc.	
bit 1		ed: Read as '0'					
bit 0	•	R Latch Set Clock	r Enable bit				
		of SR latch is pu		<			
		of SR latch is no					
				an an the state of			(not the lower of the
	The C1OUT and C2 the pin), regardless			er will always refle	ect the actual con	nparator output	(not the level on
	To enable an SR La			iate CxOF and T	RIS hits must be	e properly confi	aured
۷.	TO CHADIC ALLOIN LA						guicu.

## REGISTER 8-5: SRCON1: SR LATCH CONTROL 1 REGISTER

R = Readable bit		W = Writable bi	t		ented bit, read as	'0'	
Legend:				S = Bit is set or	nly -		
bit 7							bit 0
1.1.7							1.10
SRCS1	SRCS0	_	_	_	_	_	—
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0

R = Reauable bit		0 = 0 miniplemented bit, read as	0
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-6 SRCS<1:0>: SR Latch Clock Prescale bits

00 =	Fosc/16

01 = Fosc/32 10 = Fosc/64

10 = FOSC/0411 = FOSC/128

bit 5-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 8.11 Comparator Voltage Reference

The comparator voltage reference module provides an internally generated voltage reference for the comparators. The following features are available:

- Independent from Comparator operation
- Two 16-level voltage ranges
- Output clamped to Vss
- Ratiometric with VDD
- Fixed Reference (0.6V)

The VRCON register (Register 8-6) controls the voltage reference module shown in Figure 8-9.

## 8.11.1 INDEPENDENT OPERATION

The comparator voltage reference is independent of the comparator configuration. Setting the FVREN bit of the VRCON register will enable the voltage reference.

## 8.11.2 OUTPUT VOLTAGE SELECTION

The CVREF voltage reference has 2 ranges with 16 voltage levels in each range. Range selection is controlled by the VRR bit of the VRCON register. The 16 levels are set with the VR<3:0> bits of the VRCON register.

The CVREF output voltage is determined by the following equations:

## EQUATION 8-1: CVREF OUTPUT VOLTAGE

VRR = 1 (low range):  $CVREF = (VR < 3:0 > /24) \times VDD$  VRR = 0 (high range):  $CVREF = (VDD/4) + (VR < 3:0 > \times VDD/32)$ 

The full range of Vss to VDD cannot be realized due to the construction of the module. See Figure 8-9.

## 8.11.3 OUTPUT CLAMPED TO Vss

The fixed voltage reference output voltage can be set to Vss with no power consumption by clearing the FVREN bit of the VRCON register (FVREN = 0). This allows the comparator to detect a zero-crossing while not consuming additional module current.

## 8.11.4 OUTPUT RATIOMETRIC TO VDD

The comparator voltage reference is VDD derived and therefore, the CVREF output changes with fluctuations in VDD. The tested absolute accuracy of the Comparator Voltage Reference can be found in **Section 15.0 "Electrical Specifications"**.

## 8.11.5 FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE

The fixed voltage reference is independent of VDD, with a nominal output voltage of 0.6V. This reference can be enabled by setting the FVREN bit of the VRCON register to '1'. This reference is always enabled when the HFINTOSC oscillator is active.

#### 8.11.6 FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE STABILIZATION PERIOD

When the fixed voltage reference module is enabled, it will require some time for the reference and its amplifier circuits to stabilize. The user program must include a small delay routine to allow the module to settle. See the electrical specifications section for the minimum delay requirement.

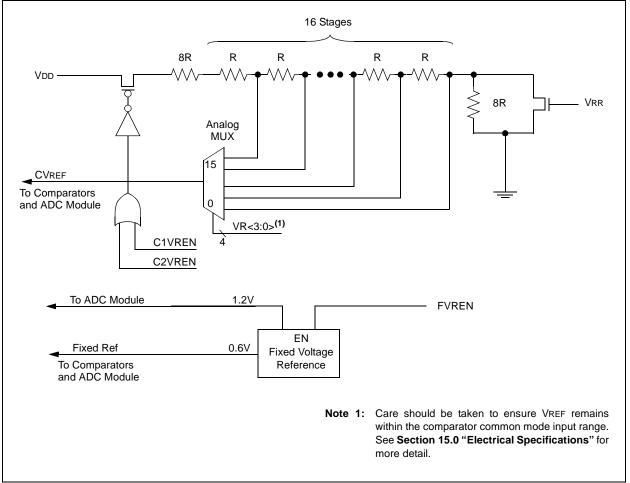
## 8.11.7 VOLTAGE REFERENCE SELECTION

Multiplexers on the output of the voltage reference module enable selection of either the CVREF or fixed voltage reference for use by the comparators.

Setting the C1VREN bit of the VRCON register enables current to flow in the CVREF voltage divider and selects the CVREF voltage for use by C1. Clearing the C1VREN bit selects the fixed voltage for use by C1.

Setting the C2VREN bit of the VRCON register enables current to flow in the CVREF voltage divider and selects the CVREF voltage for use by C2. Clearing the C2VREN bit selects the fixed voltage for use by C2.

When both the C1VREN and C2VREN bits are cleared, current flow in the CVREF voltage divider is disabled minimizing the power drain of the voltage reference peripheral.



## FIGURE 8-9: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM

Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
C1VREN	C2VREN	VRR	FVREN	VR3	VR2	VR1	VR0	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit		W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown		
bit 7	C1VREN: Comparator 1 Voltage Reference Enable bit							
	1 = CVREF circuit powered on and routed to C1VREF input of Comparator C1							
	0 = 0.6 Volt constant reference routed to C1VREF input of Comparator C1							
bit 6	C2VREN: Comparator 2 Voltage Reference Enable bit							
	1 = CVREF circuit powered on and routed to C2VREF input of Comparator C2							
	0 = 0.6 Volt constant reference routed to C2VREF input of Comparator C2							
bit 5	VRR: CVREF Range Selection bit							
	1 = Low range							
L:1 4	0 = High range							
bit 4	FVREN: Fixed Voltage Reference (0.6V) Enable bit							
	1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled							
bit 3-0	VR<3:0>: Comparator Voltage Reference CVREF Value Selection bits ( $0 \le VR < 3:0 > \le 15$ )							
	<u>When VRR = 1</u> : $CVREF = (VR < 3:0 > /24) * VDD$							
	<u>When VRR = 0</u> : CVREF = VDD/4 + (VR<3:0>/32) * VDD							

## REGISTER 8-6: VRCON: VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER

### 9.0 ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC) MODULE (PIC16F616/16HV616 ONLY)

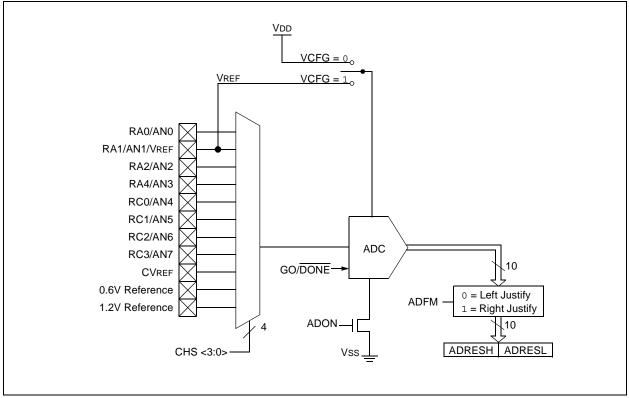
The Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) allows conversion of an analog input signal to a 10-bit binary representation of that signal. This device uses analog inputs, which are multiplexed into a single sample and hold circuit. The output of the sample and hold is connected to the input of the converter. The converter generates a 10-bit binary result via successive approximation and stores the conversion result into the ADC result registers (ADRESL and ADRESH).

The ADC voltage reference is software selectable to either VDD or a voltage applied to the external reference pins.

The ADC can generate an interrupt upon completion of a conversion. This interrupt can be used to wake-up the device from Sleep.

Figure 9-1 shows the block diagram of the ADC.

#### FIGURE 9-1: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 9.1 ADC Configuration

When configuring and using the ADC, the following functions must be considered:

- Port configuration
- Channel selection
- ADC voltage reference selection
- ADC conversion clock source
- Interrupt control
- Results formatting

#### 9.1.1 PORT CONFIGURATION

The ADC can be used to convert both analog and digital signals. When converting analog signals, the I/O pin should be configured for analog by setting the associated TRIS and ANSEL bits. See the corresponding Port section for more information.

Note:	Analog voltages on any pin that is defined
	as a digital input may cause the input
	buffer to conduct excess current.

#### 9.1.2 CHANNEL SELECTION

The CHS bits of the ADCON0 register determine which channel is connected to the sample and hold circuit.

When changing channels, a delay is required before starting the next conversion. Refer to **Section 9.2 "ADC Operation"** for more information.

#### 9.1.3 ADC VOLTAGE REFERENCE

The VCFG bit of the ADCON0 register provides control of the positive voltage reference. The positive voltage reference can be either VDD or an external voltage source. The negative voltage reference is always connected to the ground reference.

#### 9.1.4 CONVERSION CLOCK

The source of the conversion clock is software selectable via the ADCS bits of the ADCON1 register. There are seven possible clock options:

- Fosc/2
- Fosc/4
- Fosc/8
- Fosc/16
- Fosc/32
- Fosc/64
- FRC (dedicated internal oscillator)

The time to complete one bit conversion is defined as TAD. One full 10-bit conversion requires 11 TAD periods as shown in Figure 9-3.

For correct conversion, the appropriate TAD specification must be met. See A/D conversion requirements in **Section 15.0 "Electrical Specifications"** for more information. Table 9-1 gives examples of appropriate ADC clock selections.

Note: Unless using the FRC, any changes in the system clock frequency will change the ADC clock frequency, which may adversely affect the ADC result.

ADC Clock Period (TAD)			Device Frequence	uency (Fosc)	
ADC Clock Source	ADCS<2:0>	20 MHz	8 MHz	4 MHz	1 MHz
Fosc/2	000	100 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	250 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	500 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	2.0 μs
Fosc/4	100	200 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	500 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	1.0 μs <b>(2)</b>	4.0 μs
Fosc/8	001	400 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	1.0 μs <sup>(2)</sup>	2.0 μs	8.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>
Fosc/16	101	800 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	2.0 μs	4.0 μs	16.0 μs <b><sup>(3)</sup></b>
Fosc/32	010	1.6 µs	4.0 μs	8.0 μs <b><sup>(3)</sup></b>	32.0 μs <b><sup>(3)</sup></b>
Fosc/64	110	3.2 μs	8.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>	16.0 μs <b><sup>(3)</sup></b>	64.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>
Frc	x11	2-6 μs <sup>(1,4)</sup>	2-6 μs <sup>(1,4)</sup>	2-6 μs <sup>(1,4)</sup>	2-6 μs <sup>(1,4)</sup>

#### TABLE 9-1:ADC CLOCK PERIOD (TAD) Vs. DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCIES (VDD $\geq$ 3.0V)

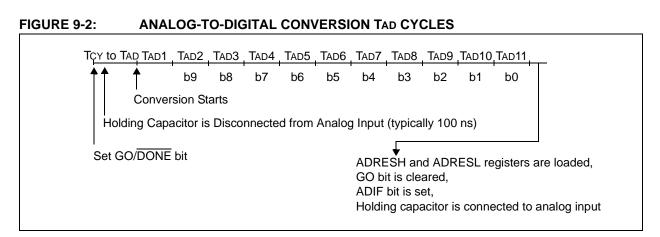
Legend: Shaded cells are outside of recommended range.

Note 1: The FRC source has a typical TAD time of 4  $\mu$ s for VDD > 3.0V.

2: These values violate the minimum required TAD time.

- 3: For faster conversion times, the selection of another clock source is recommended.
- 4: When the device frequency is greater than 1 MHz, the FRC clock source is only recommended if the conversion will be performed during Sleep.

DS41288C-page 72



#### 9.1.5 INTERRUPTS

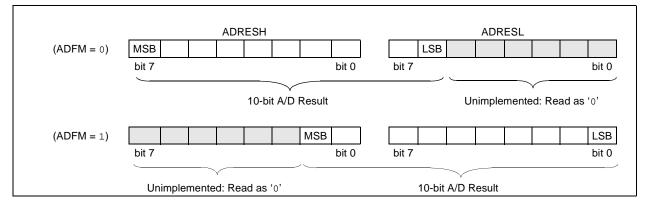
The ADC module allows for the ability to generate an interrupt upon completion of an analog-to-digital conversion. The ADC interrupt flag is the ADIF bit in the PIR1 register. The ADC interrupt enable is the ADIE bit in the PIE1 register. The ADIF bit must be cleared in software.

**Note:** The ADIF bit is set at the completion of every conversion, regardless of whether or not the ADC interrupt is enabled.

This interrupt can be generated while the device is operating or while in Sleep. If the device is in Sleep, the interrupt will wake-up the device. Upon waking from Sleep, the next instruction following the SLEEP instruction is always executed. If the user is attempting to wake-up from Sleep and resume in-line code execution, the global interrupt must be disabled. If the global interrupt is enabled, execution will switch to the interrupt service routine.

Please see **Section 9.1.5** "Interrupts" for more information.

#### FIGURE 9-3: 10-BIT A/D CONVERSION RESULT FORMAT



#### 9.1.6 RESULT FORMATTING

The 10-bit A/D conversion result can be supplied in two formats, left justified or right justified. The ADFM bit of the ADCON0 register controls the output format.

Figure 9-4 shows the two output formats.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 9.2 ADC Operation

#### 9.2.1 STARTING A CONVERSION

To enable the ADC module, the ADON bit of the ADCON0 register must be set to a '1'. Setting the GO/ DONE bit of the ADCON0 register to a '1' will start the analog-to-digital conversion.

Note:	The GO/DONE bit should not be set in the
	same instruction that turns on the ADC.
	Refer to Section 9.2.6 "A/D Conversion
	Procedure".

#### 9.2.2 COMPLETION OF A CONVERSION

When the conversion is complete, the ADC module will:

- Clear the GO/DONE bit
- Set the ADIF flag bit
- Update the ADRESH:ADRESL registers with new conversion result

#### 9.2.3 TERMINATING A CONVERSION

If a conversion must be terminated before completion, the GO/DONE bit can be cleared in software. The ADRESH:ADRESL registers will not be updated with the partially complete analog-to-digital conversion sample. Instead, the ADRESH:ADRESL register pair will retain the value of the previous conversion. Additionally, a 2 TAD delay is required before another acquisition can be initiated. Following this delay, an input acquisition is automatically started on the selected channel.

Note:	A device Reset forces all registers to their
	Reset state. Thus, the ADC module is
	turned off and any pending conversion is
	terminated.

#### 9.2.4 ADC OPERATION DURING SLEEP

The ADC module can operate during Sleep. This requires the ADC clock source to be set to the FRC option. When the FRC clock source is selected, the ADC waits one additional instruction before starting the conversion. This allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed, which can reduce system noise during the conversion. If the ADC interrupt is enabled, the device will wake-up from Sleep when the conversion completes. If the ADC interrupt is disabled, the ADC module is turned off after the conversion completes, although the ADON bit remains set.

When the ADC clock source is something other than FRC, a SLEEP instruction causes the present conversion to be aborted and the ADC module is turned off, although the ADON bit remains set.

#### 9.2.5 SPECIAL EVENT TRIGGER

The ECCP Special Event Trigger allows periodic ADC measurements without software intervention. When this trigger occurs, the GO/DONE bit is set by hardware and the Timer1 counter resets to zero.

Using the Special Event Trigger does not ensure proper ADC timing. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the ADC timing requirements are met.

See Section 10.0 "Enhanced Capture/Compare/ PWM (With Auto-Shutdown and Dead Band) Module (PIC16F616/16HV616 Only)" for more information.

#### 9.2.6 A/D CONVERSION PROCEDURE

This is an example procedure for using the ADC to perform an analog-to-digital conversion:

- 1. Configure Port:
  - Disable pin output driver (See TRIS register)
  - Configure pin as analog
- 2. Configure the ADC module:
  - Select ADC conversion clock
  - Configure voltage reference
  - Select ADC input channel
  - Select result format
  - Turn on ADC module
- 3. Configure ADC interrupt (optional):
  - Clear ADC interrupt flag
  - Enable ADC interrupt
  - Enable peripheral interrupt
  - Enable global interrupt<sup>(1)</sup>
- 4. Wait the required acquisition time<sup>(2)</sup>.
- 5. Start conversion by setting the GO/DONE bit.
- 6. Wait for ADC conversion to complete by one of the following:
  - Polling the GO/DONE bit
  - Waiting for the ADC interrupt (interrupts enabled)
- 7. Read ADC Result
- 8. Clear the ADC interrupt flag (required if interrupt is enabled).

2: See Section 9.3 "A/D Acquisition Requirements".

**Note 1:** The global interrupt may be disabled if the user is attempting to wake-up from Sleep and resume in-line code execution.

#### EXAMPLE 9-1: A/D CONVERSION

;for poll ;and AN0 ;	ing, Vdd refe input. on start & po	gures the ADC erence, Frc clock lling for completion
, BANKSEL	ADCON1	
MOVLW		, ;ADC Frc clock
MOVWF		;
BANKSEL		;
BSF	TRISA,0	, ;Set RA0 to input
BANKSEL	•	;
BSF	ANSEL,0	;Set RA0 to analog
BANKSEL	•	;
MOVLW	B'10000001'	;Right justify,
MOVWF	ADCON0	;Vdd Vref, ANO, On
CALL	SampleTime	;Acquisiton delay
BSF	ADCON0,GO	;Start conversion
BTFSC	ADCON0,GO	;Is conversion done?
GOTO	\$-1	;No, test again
BANKSEL	ADRESH	;
MOVF	ADRESH,W	;Read upper 2 bits
MOVWF	RESULTHI	;store in GPR space
BANKSEL	ADRESL	;
MOVF	ADRESL,W	;Read lower 8 bits
MOVWF	RESULTLO	;Store in GPR space

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 9.2.7 ADC REGISTER DEFINITIONS

The following registers are used to control the operation of the ADC.

#### REGISTER 9-1: ADCON0: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 0

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADFM	VCFG	CHS3	CHS2	CHS1	CHS0	GO/DONE	ADON
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab		W = Writable b	it	•	nented bit, read a		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkno	wn
bit 7	<b>ADFM:</b> A/D C 1 = Right justi 0 = Left justifi		Format Select b	bit			
bit 6	VCFG: Voltag 1 = VREF pin 0 = VDD	e Reference bit					
bit 5-2	0000 = Char 0001 = Char 0010 = Char 0011 = Char 0100 = Char 0101 = Char 0110 = Char 0111 = Char 1000 = Rese 1001 = Rese 1010 = Rese 1011 = Rese 1001 = CVR 1100 = C/R	nnel 01 (AN1) nnel 02 (AN2) nnel 03 (AN3) nnel 04 (AN4) nnel 05 (AN5) nnel 06 (AN6) nnel 07 (AN7) erved – do not use erved – do not use erved – do not use	e e e ference <sup>(1)</sup>				
bit 1	1 = A/D conve This bit is	/D Conversion States Provide the states of t	gress. Setting the				
bit 0	ADON: ADC		maa na anaratir	a ourroat			

DS41288C-page 76

change state due to the transient.

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	—	—	_	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bi	t	W = Writable bi	t	U = Unimpleme	ented bit, read as	s 'O'	
-n = Value at PC	R	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clear	ed	x = Bit is unkno	own
bit 7	Unimplemente	d: Read as '0'					
bit 6-4	ADCS<2:0>: A	/D Conversion C	lock Select bits				
	000 = Fosc/2						
	001 = Fosc/8						
	010 = Fosc/32						
	x11 = FRC (clo	ck derived from a	a dedicated inter	nal oscillator = 5	00 kHz max)		
	100 = Fosc/4						
	101 = Fosc/16						
	110 = Fosc/64						
bit 3-0	Unimplemente	ed: Read as '0'					

#### REGISTER 9-2: ADCON1: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 1

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### REGISTER 9-3: ADRESH: ADC RESULT REGISTER HIGH (ADRESH) ADFM = 0 (READ-ONLY)

R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x
ADRES9	ADRES8	ADRES7	ADRES6	ADRES5	ADRES4	ADRES3	ADRES2
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-0

ADRES<9:2>: ADC Result Register bits Upper 8 bits of 10-bit conversion result

#### REGISTER 9-4: ADRESL: ADC RESULT REGISTER LOW (ADRESL) ADFM = 0 (READ-ONLY)

R-x	R-x	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
ADRES1	ADRES0	—	—	—	_	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
l egend:							

Legenu.			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as	s 'O'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-6	ADRES<1:0>: ADC Result Register bits
	Lower 2 bits of 10-bit conversion result

bit 5-0 **Reserved**: Do not use.

### REGISTER 9-5: ADRESH: ADC RESULT REGISTER HIGH (ADRESH) ADFM = 1 (READ-ONLY)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-x	R-x
—	—	—	—	—	—	ADRES9	ADRES8
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, r	read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-2 Reserved: Do not use.

bit 1-0 ADRES<9:8>: ADC Result Register bits Upper 2 bits of 10-bit conversion result

#### REGISTER 9-6: ADRESL: ADC RESULT REGISTER LOW (ADRESL) ADFM = 1 (READ-ONLY)

R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x
ADRES7	ADRES6	ADRES5	ADRES4	ADRES3	ADRES2	ADRES1	ADRES0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as	s 'O'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-0 **ADRES<7:0**>: ADC Result Register bits

Lower 8 bits of 10-bit conversion result

DS41288C-page 78

#### 9.3 A/D Acquisition Requirements

For the ADC to meet its specified accuracy, the charge holding capacitor (CHOLD) must be allowed to fully charge to the input channel voltage level. The Analog Input model is shown in Figure 9-4. The source impedance (Rs) and the internal sampling switch (Rss) impedance directly affect the time required to charge the capacitor CHOLD. The sampling switch (Rss) impedance varies over the device voltage (VDD), see Figure 9-4. The maximum recommended impedance for analog sources is 10 k $\Omega$ . As the source impedance is decreased, the acquisition time may be decreased. After the analog input channel is selected (or changed), an A/D acquisition must be done before the conversion can be started. To calculate the minimum acquisition time, Equation 9-1 may be used. This equation assumes that 1/2 LSb error is used (1024 steps for the ADC). The 1/2 LSb error is the maximum error allowed for the ADC to meet its specified resolution.

#### EQUATION 9-1: ACQUISITION TIME EXAMPLE

Assumptions: Temperature =  $50^{\circ}C$  and external impedance of  $10k\Omega 5.0V$  VDD TACQ = Amplifier Settling Time + Hold Capacitor Charging Time + Temperature Coefficient = TAMP + TC + TCOFF $= 5\mu s + TC + [(Temperature - 25^{\circ}C)(0.05\mu s/^{\circ}C)]$ 

The value for TC can be approximated with the following equations:

$$V_{APPLIED}\left(1 - \frac{1}{2047}\right) = V_{CHOLD} \qquad ;[1] V_{CHOLD} charged to within 1/2 lsb$$

$$V_{APPLIED}\left(1 - e^{\frac{-T_{C}}{R_{C}}}\right) = V_{CHOLD} \qquad ;[2] V_{CHOLD} charge response to V_{APPLIED}$$

$$V_{APPLIED}\left(1-e^{\frac{-1}{RC}}\right) = V_{APPLIED}\left(1-\frac{1}{2047}\right) \quad (combining [1] and [2])$$

Solving for TC:

$$Tc = -C_{HOLD}(RIC + RSS + RS) \ln(1/2047)$$
  
=  $-10pF(1k\Omega + 7k\Omega + 10k\Omega) \ln(0.0004885)$   
=  $1.37\mu s$ 

Therefore:

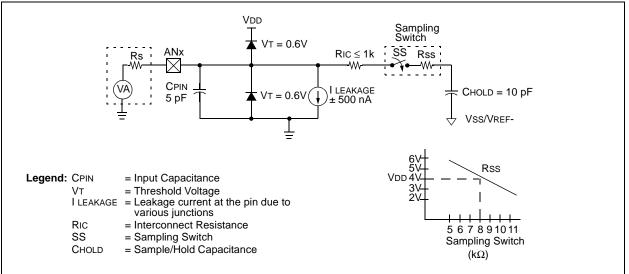
$$TACQ = 5\mu s + 1.37\mu s + [(50^{\circ}C - 25^{\circ}C)(0.05\mu s/^{\circ}C)]$$
  
= 7.67\mu s

**Note 1:** The reference voltage (VREF) has no effect on the equation, since it cancels itself out.

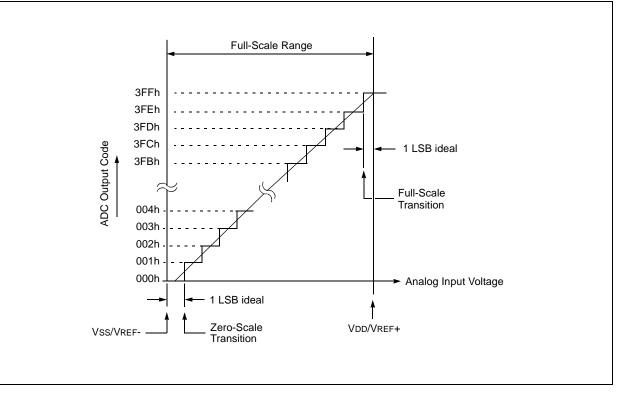
- 2: The charge holding capacitor (CHOLD) is not discharged after each conversion.
- **3:** The maximum recommended impedance for analog sources is 10 k $\Omega$ . This is required to meet the pin leakage specification.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### FIGURE 9-4: ANALOG INPUT MODEL







Preliminary

	•									
Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
ADCON0 <sup>(1)</sup>	ADFM	VCFG	CHS3	CHS2	CHS1	CHS0	GO/DONE	ADON	0000 0000	0000 0000
ADCON1 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	_	_	—	_	-000	-000
ANSEL	ANS	ANS6	ANS5	ANS4	ANS3	ANS2	ANS1	ANS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
ADRESH	A/D Result	Register Hig	h Byte						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
ADRESL	A/D Result	Register Lov	v Byte						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
PIE1	-	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	_	TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
PIR1	-	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	_	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
PORTA	_	_	RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	x0 x000	u0 u000
PORTC	— — RC5 RC4 RC3 RC2 RC1 RC0								xx 00xx	uu 00uu
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	11 1111
TRISC	_	_	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0	11 1111	11 1111

#### TABLE 9-2: SUMMARY OF ASSOCIATED ADC REGISTERS

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for ADC module.

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

NOTES:

#### 10.0 ENHANCED CAPTURE/ COMPARE/PWM (WITH AUTO-SHUTDOWN AND DEAD BAND) MODULE (PIC16F616/16HV616 ONLY)

The Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM module is a peripheral which allows the user to time and control different events. In Capture mode, the peripheral allows the timing of the duration of an event. The Compare mode allows the user to trigger an external event when a predetermined amount of time has expired. The PWM mode can generate a Pulse-Width Modulated signal of varying frequency and duty cycle.

Table 10-1 shows the timer resources required by the ECCP module.

#### TABLE 10-1: ECCP MODE – TIMER RESOURCES REQUIRED

ECCP Mode	Timer Resource
Capture	Timer1
Compare	Timer1
PWM	Timer2

#### REGISTER 10-1: CCP1CON: ENHANCED CCP1 CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
P1M1	P1M0	DC1B1	DC1B0	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 7-6	<u>If CCP1M&lt;3:</u> xx = P1A as <u>If CCP1M&lt;3</u> 00 = Single 01 = Full-Bri 10 = Half-Br	output; P1A mo idge output forw ridge output; P1A	<u>):</u> ure/Compare dulated; P1B, ard; P1D moo A, P1B modula	input; P1B, P10 P1C, P1D assi Julated; P1A ac ated with dead-t	gned as port p tive; P1B, P1C ime control; P1	ins inactive C, P1D assign	ed as port pins
bit 5-4	DC1B<1:0>: Capture mod Unused. Compare mo Unused. PWM mode:	ode:	le Least Signif	icant bits			11.
bit 3-0	CCP1M<3:0> 0000 = Capi 0001 = Unu: 0010 = Comi 0011 = Unu: 0100 = Capi 0101 = Capi 0101 = Capi 0110 = Capi 0111 = Capi 1000 = Comi 1001 = Comi 1010 = Comi 1010 = Comi 1011 = Comi 1010 = PWM 1100 = PWM	: ECCP Mode Sel ture/Compare/PW sed (reserved) pare mode, toggli sed (reserved) ture mode, every ture mode, every ture mode, every ture mode, every pare mode, set o pare mode, set o pare mode, clear pare mode, clear pare mode, trigg version, if the ADC M mode; P1A, P10 M mode; P1A, P10	ect bits 'M off (resets Ed e output on mat falling edge rising edge 4th rising edge 16th rising edge 16th rising edge utput on match output on match output on match crate software in ger special eve condule is ena cactive-high; P cactive-low; P1	CCP module) ach (CCP1IF bit is (CCP1IF bit is se h (CCP1IF bit is se terrupt on match ent (CCP1IF bit bled) 1B, P1D active-h B, P1D active-h B, P1D active-h	t) set) (CCP1IF bit is si is set; CCP1 re igh ow	et, CCP1 pin is ι	inaffected)

#### 10.1 Capture Mode

In Capture mode, CCPR1H:CCPR1L captures the 16-bit value of the TMR1 register when an event occurs on pin CCP1. An event is defined as one of the following and is configured by the CCP1M<3:0> bits of the CCP1CON register:

- · Every falling edge
- Every rising edge
- Every 4th rising edge
- Every 16th rising edge

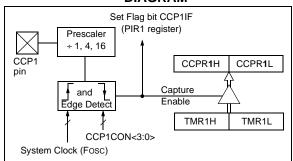
When a capture is made, the Interrupt Request Flag bit CCP1IF of the PIR1 register is set. The interrupt flag must be cleared in software. If another capture occurs before the value in the CCPR1H, CCPR1L register pair is read, the old captured value is overwritten by the new captured value (see Figure 10-1).

#### 10.1.1 CCP1 PIN CONFIGURATION

In Capture mode, the CCP1 pin should be configured as an input by setting the associated TRIS control bit.

Note:	If the CCP1 pin is configured as an output,
	a write to the port can cause a capture
	condition.

#### FIGURE 10-1: CAPTURE MODE OPERATION BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 10.1.2 TIMER1 MODE SELECTION

Timer1 must be running in Timer mode or Synchronized Counter mode for the CCP module to use the capture feature. In Asynchronous Counter mode, the capture operation may not work.

#### 10.1.3 SOFTWARE INTERRUPT

When the Capture mode is changed, a false capture interrupt may be generated. The user should keep the CCP1IE interrupt enable bit of the PIE1 register clear to avoid false interrupts. Additionally, the user should clear the CCP1IF interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register following any change in operating mode.

#### 10.1.4 CCP PRESCALER

There are four prescaler settings specified by the CCP1M<3:0> bits of the CCP1CON register. Whenever the CCP module is turned off, or the CCP module is not in Capture mode, the prescaler counter is cleared. Any Reset will clear the prescaler counter.

Switching from one capture prescaler to another does not clear the prescaler and may generate a false interrupt. To avoid this unexpected operation, turn the module off by clearing the CCP1CON register before changing the prescaler (see Example 10-1).

#### EXAMPLE 10-1: CHANGING BETWEEN CAPTURE PRESCALERS

BANKSEL	CCP1CON	;Set Bank bits to point ;to CCP1CON
CLRF	CCP1CON	;Turn CCP module off
MOVLW	NEW_CAPT_PS	;Load the W reg with
		; the new prescaler
		; move value and CCP ON
MOVWF	CCP1CON	;Load CCP1CON with this
		; value

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
CCP1CON <sup>(1)</sup>	P1M1	P1M0	DC1B1	DC1B0	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	0000 0000	0000 0000
CCPR1L <sup>(1)</sup>	Capture/Cor	mpare/PWM I	Register 1 Lo	w Byte					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
CCPR1H <sup>(1)</sup>	Capture/Cor	mpare/PWM I	Register 1 Hig	gh Byte					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	T0IE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
PIE1	_	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE		TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	0000 0-00
PIR1	_	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	_	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	0000 0-00
T1CON	T1GINV	TMR1GE	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TMR1L	Holding Reg	ister for the L	east Significa	ant Byte of the	e 16-bit TMR	1 Register	•		XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
TMR1H	Holding Register for the Most Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 Register							XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu	
TRISA	_	—	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	11 1111
TRISC	_	_	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0	11 1111	11 1111

#### TABLE 10-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CAPTURE

Legend: -= Unimplemented locations, read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown. Shaded cells are not used by the Capture, Compare and PWM. PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 10.2 Compare Mode

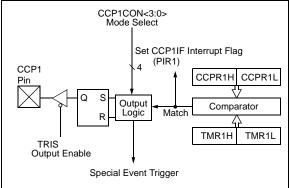
In Compare mode, the 16-bit CCPR1 register value is constantly compared against the TMR1 register pair value. When a match occurs, the CCP1 module may:

- Toggle the CCP1 output
- Set the CCP1 output
- Clear the CCP1 output
- Generate a Special Event Trigger
- Generate a Software Interrupt

The action on the pin is based on the value of the CCP1M<3:0> control bits of the CCP1CON register.

All Compare modes can generate an interrupt.

#### FIGURE 10-2: COMPARE MODE OPERATION BLOCK DIAGRAM



Special Event Trigger will:

- Clear TMR1H and TMR1L registers.
- NOT set interrupt flag bit TMR1IF of the PIR1 register.
- Set the GO/DONE bit to start the ADC conversion.

#### 10.2.1 CCP1 PIN CONFIGURATION

The user must configure the CCP1 pin as an output by clearing the associated TRIS bit.

Note:	Clearing the CCP1CON register will force									
	the CCP1 compare output latch to the									
	default low level. This is not the PORT I/O									
	data latch.									

#### 10.2.2 TIMER1 MODE SELECTION

In Compare mode, Timer1 must be running in either Timer mode or Synchronized Counter mode. The compare operation may not work in Asynchronous Counter mode.

#### 10.2.3 SOFTWARE INTERRUPT MODE

When Generate Software Interrupt mode is chosen (CCP1M<3:0> = 1010), the CCP1 module does not assert control of the CCP1 pin (see the CCP1CON register).

#### 10.2.4 SPECIAL EVENT TRIGGER

When Special Event Trigger mode is chosen (CCP1M<3:0> = 1011), the CCP1 module does the following:

- Resets Timer1
- Starts an ADC conversion if ADC is enabled

The CCP1 module does not assert control of the CCP1 pin in this mode (see the CCP1CON register).

The Special Event Trigger output of the CCP occurs immediately upon a match between the TMR1H, TMR1L register pair and the CCPR1H, CCPR1L register pair. The TMR1H, TMR1L register pair is not reset until the next rising edge of the Timer1 clock. This allows the CCPR1H, CCPR1L register pair to effectively provide a 16-bit programmable period register for Timer1.

- Note 1: The Special Event Trigger from the CCP module does not set interrupt flag bit TMR1IF of the PIR1 register.
  - 2: Removing the match condition by changing the contents of the CCPR1H and CCPR1L register pair, between the clock edge that generates the Special Event Trigger and the clock edge that generates the Timer1 Reset, will preclude the Reset from occurring.

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
CCP1CON <sup>(1)</sup>	P1M1	P1M0	DC1B1	DC1B0	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	0000 0000	0000 0000
CCPR1L <sup>(1)</sup>	Capture/Cor	mpare/PWM I	Register 1 Lo	w Byte					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
CCPR1H <sup>(1)</sup>	Capture/Cor	mpare/PWM I	Register 1 Hig	gh Byte					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	T0IE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
PIE1	_	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	-	TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	0000 0-00
PIR1	_	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	_	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	0000 0-00
T1CON	T1GINV	TMR1GE	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TMR1L	Holding Reg	ister for the L	east Significa	ant Byte of the	e 16-bit TMR	1 Register	•		XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
TMR1H	Holding Register for the Most Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 Register							XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu	
TRISA	—	—	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	11 1111
TRISC	_	_	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0	11 1111	11 1111

#### TABLE 10-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH COMPARE

Legend: -= Unimplemented locations, read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown. Shaded cells are not used by the Capture, Compare and PWM. PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 10.3 PWM Mode

The PWM mode generates a Pulse-Width Modulated signal on the CCP1 pin. The duty cycle, period and resolution are determined by the following registers:

- PR2
- T2CON
- CCPR1L
- CCP1CON

In Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) mode, the CCP module produces up to a 10-bit resolution PWM output on the CCP1 pin. Since the CCP1 pin is multiplexed with the PORT data latch, the TRIS for that pin must be cleared to make the CCP1 pin an output.

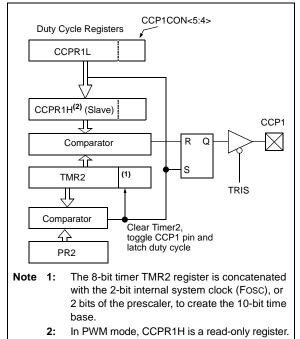
Note:	Clearing	the	CCP1CON	register	will			
	relinquish CCP1 control of the CCP1 pin.							

Figure 10-3 shows a simplified block diagram of PWM operation.

Figure 10-4 shows a typical waveform of the PWM signal.

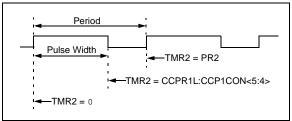
For a step-by-step procedure on how to set up the CCP module for PWM operation, see **Section 10.3.7** "Setup for PWM Operation".

FIGURE 10-3: SIMPLIFIED PWM BLOCK DIAGRAM



The PWM output (Figure 10-4) has a time base (period) and a time that the output stays high (duty cycle).

FIGURE 10-4: CCP PWM OUTPUT



#### 10.3.1 PWM PERIOD

The PWM period is specified by writing to the PR2 register of Timer2. The PWM period can be calculated using the formula of Equation 10-1.

#### EQUATION 10-1: PWM PERIOD

 $PWM Period = [(PR2) + 1] \bullet 4 \bullet Tosc \bullet$ (TMR2 Prescale Value)

When TMR2 is equal to PR2, the following three events occur on the next increment cycle:

- TMR2 is cleared
- The CCP1 pin is set. (Exception: If the PWM duty cycle = 0%, the pin will not be set.)
- The PWM duty cycle is latched from CCPR1L into CCPR1H.

Note:	The Timer2 postscaler (see Section 7.1							
	"Timer2 Operation") is not used in the							
	determination of the PWM frequency.							

#### 10.3.2 PWM DUTY CYCLE

The PWM duty cycle is specified by writing a 10-bit value to multiple registers: CCPR1L register and CCP1<1:0> bits of the CCP1CON register. The CCPR1L contains the eight MSbs and the CCP1<1:0> bits of the CCP1CON register contain the two LSbs. CCPR1L and CCP1<1:0> bits of the CCP1CON register can be written to at any time. The duty cycle value is not latched into CCPR1H until after the period completes (i.e., a match between PR2 and TMR2 registers occurs). While using the PWM, the CCPR1H register is read-only.

Equation 10-2 is used to calculate the PWM pulse width.

Equation 10-3 is used to calculate the PWM duty cycle ratio.

#### EQUATION 10-2: PULSE WIDTH

 $Pulse Width = (CCPR1L:CCP1CON < 5:4>) \bullet$ 

TOSC • (TMR2 Prescale Value)

#### EQUATION 10-3: DUTY CYCLE RATIO

Duty Cycle Ratio = 
$$\frac{(CCPR1L:CCP1CON < 5:4>)}{4(PR2 + 1)}$$

The CCPR1H register and a 2-bit internal latch are used to double buffer the PWM duty cycle. This double buffering is essential for glitchless PWM operation.

The 8-bit timer TMR2 register is concatenated with either the 2-bit internal system clock (Fosc), or 2 bits of the prescaler, to create the 10-bit time base. The system clock is used if the Timer2 prescaler is set to 1:1.

When the 10-bit time base matches the CCPR1H and 2-bit latch, then the CCP1 pin is cleared (see Figure 10-3).

#### 10.3.3 PWM RESOLUTION

The resolution determines the number of available duty cycles for a given period. For example, a 10-bit resolution will result in 1024 discrete duty cycles, whereas an 8-bit resolution will result in 256 discrete duty cycles.

The maximum PWM resolution is 10 bits when PR2 is 255. The resolution is a function of the PR2 register value as shown by Equation 10-4.

#### EQUATION 10-4: PWM RESOLUTION

Resolution = 
$$\frac{\log[4(PR2 + 1)]}{\log(2)}$$
 bits

Note: If the pulse width value is greater than the period the assigned PWM pin(s) will remain unchanged.

#### TABLE 10-4: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS (Fosc = 20 MHz)

PWM Frequency	1.22 kHz	4.88 kHz	19.53 kHz	78.12 kHz	156.3 kHz	208.3 kHz
Timer Prescale (1, 4, 16)	16	4	1	1	1	1
PR2 Value	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF	0x3F	0x1F	0x17
Maximum Resolution (bits)	10	10	10	8	7	6.6

#### TABLE 10-5: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS (Fosc = 8 MHz)

PWM Frequency	1.22 kHz	4.90 kHz	19.61 kHz	76.92 kHz	153.85 kHz	200.0 kHz
Timer Prescale (1, 4, 16)	16	4	1	1	1	1
PR2 Value	0x65	0x65	0x65	0x19	0x0C	0x09
Maximum Resolution (bits)	8	8	8	6	5	5

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 10.3.4 OPERATION IN SLEEP MODE

In Sleep mode, the TMR2 register will not increment and the state of the module will not change. If the CCP1 pin is driving a value, it will continue to drive that value. When the device wakes up, TMR2 will continue from its previous state.

#### 10.3.5 CHANGES IN SYSTEM CLOCK FREQUENCY

The PWM frequency is derived from the system clock frequency. Any changes in the system clock frequency will result in changes to the PWM frequency. See **Section 3.0** "Oscillator Module" for additional details.

#### 10.3.6 EFFECTS OF RESET

Any Reset will force all ports to Input mode and the CCP registers to their Reset states.

#### 10.3.7 SETUP FOR PWM OPERATION

The following steps should be taken when configuring the CCP module for PWM operation:

- 1. Configure the PWM pin (CCP1) as an input by setting the associated TRIS bit.
- 2. Set the PWM period by loading the PR2 register.
- Configure the CCP module for the PWM mode by loading the CCP1CON register with the appropriate values.
- 4. Set the PWM duty cycle by loading the CCPR1L register and CCP1 bits of the CCP1CON register.
- 5. Configure and start Timer2:
  - Clear the TMR2IF interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register.
  - Set the Timer2 prescale value by loading the T2CKPS bits of the T2CON register.
  - Enable Timer2 by setting the TMR2ON bit of the T2CON register.
- 6. Enable PWM output after a new PWM cycle has started:
  - Wait until Timer2 overflows (TMR2IF bit of the PIR1 register is set).
  - Enable the CCP1 pin output by clearing the associated TRIS bit.

#### 10.4 PWM (Enhanced Mode)

The Enhanced PWM Mode can generate a PWM signal on up to four different output pins with up to 10-bits of resolution. It can do this through four different PWM Output modes:

- Single PWM
- Half-Bridge PWM
- Full-Bridge PWM, Forward mode
- Full-Bridge PWM, Reverse mode

To select an Enhanced PWM mode, the P1M bits of the CCP1CON register must be set appropriately.

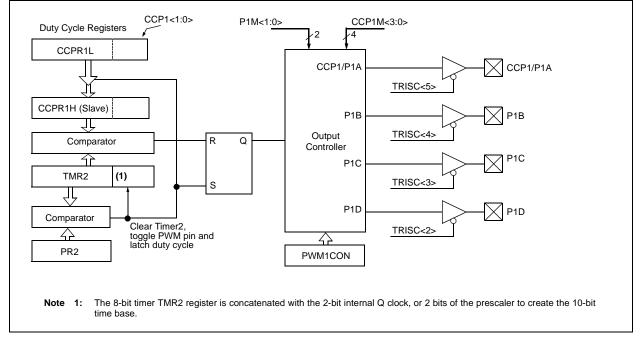
The PWM outputs are multiplexed with I/O pins and are designated P1A, P1B, P1C and P1D. The polarity of the PWM pins is configurable and is selected by setting the CCP1M bits in the CCP1CON register appropriately.

Table 10-6 shows the pin assignments for each Enhanced PWM mode.

Figure 10-5 shows an example of a simplified block diagram of the Enhanced PWM module.

**Note:** To prevent the generation of an incomplete waveform when the PWM is first enabled, the ECCP module waits until the start of a new PWM period before generating a PWM signal.

#### FIGURE 10-5: EXAMPLE SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE ENHANCED PWM MODE



Note 1: The TRIS register value for each PWM output must be configured appropriately.

- 2: Clearing the CCP1CON register will relinquish ECCP control of all PWM output pins.
- 3: Any pin not used by an Enhanced PWM mode is available for alternate pin functions

#### TABLE 10-6: EXAMPLE PIN ASSIGNMENTS FOR VARIOUS PWM ENHANCED MODES

ECCP Mode	P1M	CCP1/P1A	P1B	P1C	P1D
Single	0 0	Yes	No	No	No
Half-Bridge	10	Yes	Yes	No	No
Full-Bridge, Forward	01	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Full-Bridge, Reverse	11	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

### FIGURE 10-6: EXAMPLE PWM (ENHANCED MODE) OUTPUT RELATIONSHIPS (ACTIVE-HIGH STATE)

				4	Period	<b>—</b>
00	(Single Output)	P1A Modulated	='	Delay <sup>(1)</sup>	Delay <sup>(1)</sup>	Į
		P1A Modulated				
10	(Half-Bridge)	P1B Modulated				
		P1A Active			 	
(Full-Bridge, <sup>01</sup> Forward)	P1B Inactive			1 1 1	1 1 1	
	Forward)	P1C Inactive			1	1 1 
		P1D Modulated				1 7 1
		P1A Inactive	;		- 	- 
11	(Full-Bridge,	P1B Modulated				
Reverse)	Reverse)	P1C Active -				
		P1D Inactive			1 1 1	1 1 1
Relat	ionships:					,

Note 1: Dead-band delay is programmed using the PWM1CON register (Section 10.4.6 "Programmable Dead-Band Delay mode").

#### FIGURE 10-7: EXAMPLE ENHANCED PWM OUTPUT RELATIONSHIPS (ACTIVE-LOW STATE)

			Period —	
(Single Output)	P1A Modulated	: - <u>j</u>		
	P1A Modulated			
(Half-Bridge)	P1B Modulated			
	P1A Active		· · · · ·	
(Full-Bridge, <sup>01</sup> Forward)	P1B Inactive	- :	<u> </u>   	<u> </u>
	P1C Inactive	- <u> </u>		1 1 1
	P1D Modulated	:		<u>_</u>
	P1A Inactive		1	
(Full-Bridge,	P1B Modulated	:	[	<u> </u>
11 (Par Bhage, Reverse)	P1C Active			
	P1D Inactive	- :		
	(Half-Bridge) (Full-Bridge, Forward)	(Half-Bridge) P1A Modulated (Half-Bridge) P1B Modulated (Full-Bridge, P1B Inactive Forward) P1C Inactive P1D Modulated (Full-Bridge, P1B Modulated (Full-Bridge, P1B Modulated Reverse) P1C Active	(Half-Bridge) P1B Modulated (Half-Bridge) P1B Modulated P1A Active P1A Active P1A Active P1D Inactive P1D Inactive P1D Modulated P1A Inactive P1A Inactiv	(Half-Bridge)       P1A Modulated         (Half-Bridge)       P1B Modulated         P1A Active

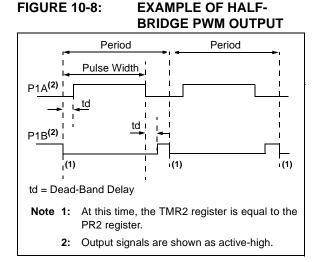
Note 1: Dead-band delay is programmed using the PWM1CON register (Section 10.4.6 "Programmable Dead-Band Delay mode").

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

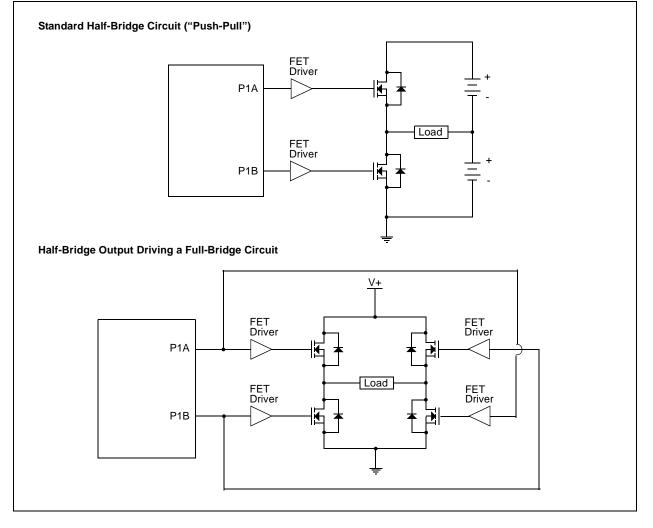
#### 10.4.1 HALF-BRIDGE MODE

In Half-Bridge mode, two pins are used as outputs to drive push-pull loads. The PWM output signal is output on the CCP1/P1A pin, while the complementary PWM output signal is output on the P1B pin (see Figure 10-8). This mode can be used for half-bridge applications, as shown in Figure 10-9, or for full-bridge applications, where four power switches are being modulated with two PWM signals.

In Half-Bridge mode, the programmable dead-band delay can be used to prevent shoot-through current in halfbridge power devices. The value of the PDC<6:0> bits of the PWM1CON register sets the number of instruction cycles before the output is driven active. If the value is greater than the duty cycle, the corresponding output remains inactive during the entire cycle. See **10.4.6 "Programmable Dead-Band Delay mode"** for more details of the dead-band delay operations. Since the P1A and P1B outputs are multiplexed with the PORT data latches, the associated TRIS bits must be cleared to configure P1A and P1B as outputs.



#### FIGURE 10-9: EXAMPLE OF HALF-BRIDGE APPLICATIONS



DS41288C-page 94

**Preliminary** 

#### 10.4.2 FULL-BRIDGE MODE

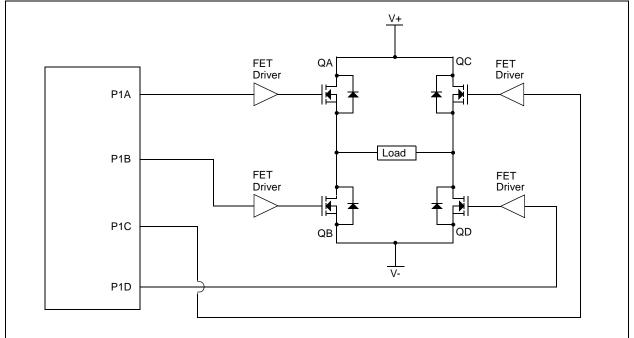
In Full-Bridge mode, all four pins are used as outputs. An example of full-bridge application is shown in Figure 10-10.

In the Forward mode, pin CCP1/P1A is driven to its active state, pin P1D is modulated, while P1B and P1C will be driven to their inactive state as shown in Figure 10-11.

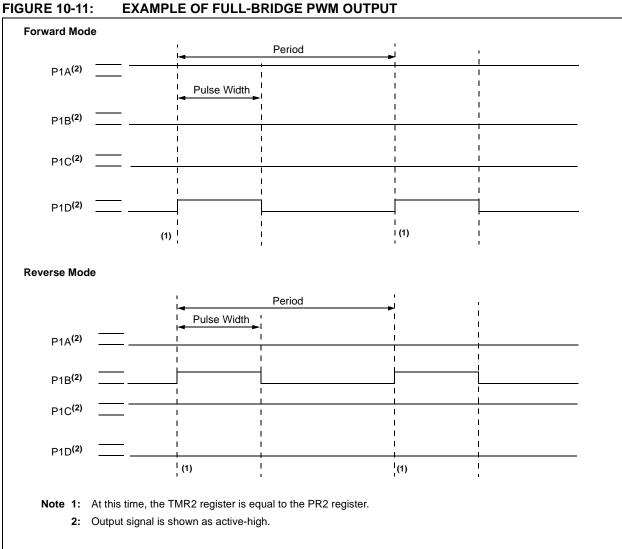
In the Reverse mode, P1C is driven to its active state, pin P1B is modulated, while P1A and P1D will be driven to their inactive state as shown Figure 10-11.

P1A, P1B, P1C and P1D outputs are multiplexed with the PORT data latches. The associated TRIS bits must be cleared to configure the P1A, P1B, P1C and P1D pins as outputs.

#### FIGURE 10-10: EXAMPLE OF FULL-BRIDGE APPLICATION



<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.



#### 10.4.2.1 **Direction Change in Full-Bridge** Mode

In the Full-Bridge mode, the P1M1 bit in the CCP1CON register allows users to control the forward/reverse direction. When the application firmware changes this direction control bit, the module will change to the new direction on the next PWM cycle.

A direction change is initiated in software by changing the P1M1 bit of the CCP1CON register. The following sequence occurs four Timer2 cycles prior to the end of the current PWM period:

- The modulated outputs (P1B and P1D) are placed in their inactive state.
- The associated unmodulated outputs (P1A and P1C) are switched to drive in the opposite direction.
- · PWM modulation resumes at the beginning of the next period.

See Figure 10-12 for an illustration of this sequence.

The Full-Bridge mode does not provide dead-band delay. As one output is modulated at a time, dead-band delay is generally not required. There is a situation where dead-band delay is required. This situation occurs when both of the following conditions are true:

- The direction of the PWM output changes when 1. the duty cycle of the output is at or near 100%.
- The turn off time of the power switch, including 2. the power device and driver circuit, is greater than the turn on time.

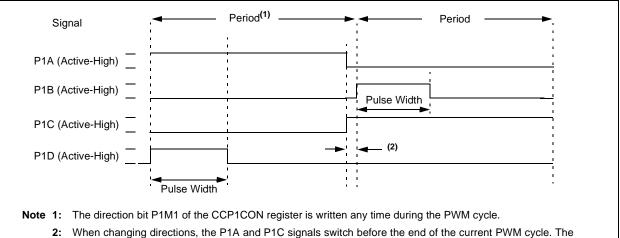
Figure 10-13 shows an example of the PWM direction changing from forward to reverse, at a near 100% duty cycle. In this example, at time t1, the output P1A and P1D become inactive, while output P1C becomes active. Since the turn off time of the power devices is longer than the turn on time, a shoot-through current will flow through power devices QC and QD (see Figure 10-10) for the duration of 't'. The same phenomenon will occur to power devices QA and QB for PWM direction change from reverse to forward.

If changing PWM direction at high duty cycle is required for an application, two possible solutions for eliminating the shoot-through current are:

- 1 Reduce PWM duty cycle for one PWM period before changing directions.
- 2. Use switch drivers that can drive the switches off faster than they can drive them on.

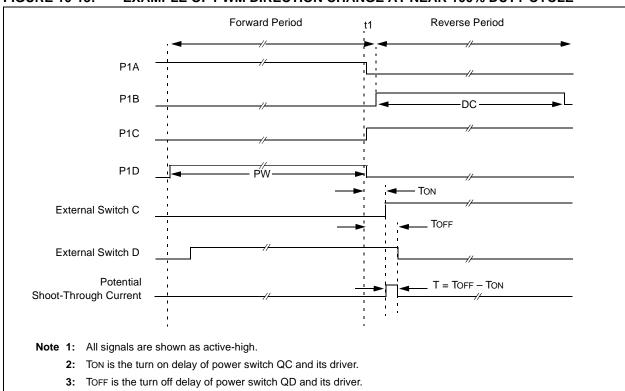
Other options to prevent shoot-through current may exist.

#### **FIGURE 10-12: EXAMPLE OF PWM DIRECTION CHANGE**



modulated P1B and P1D signals are inactive at this time. The length of this time is four Timer2 counts.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.



#### FIGURE 10-13: EXAMPLE OF PWM DIRECTION CHANGE AT NEAR 100% DUTY CYCLE

#### 10.4.3 START-UP CONSIDERATIONS

When any PWM mode is used, the application hardware must use the proper external pull-up and/or pull-down resistors on the PWM output pins.

Note:	When the microcontroller is released from						
	Reset, all of the I/O pins are in the high-						
	impedance state. The external circuits						
	must keep the power switch devices in the						
	OFF state until the microcontroller drives						
	the I/O pins with the proper signal levels or						
	activates the PWM output(s).						

The CCP1M<1:0> bits of the CCP1CON register allow the user to choose whether the PWM output signals are active-high or active-low for each pair of PWM output pins (P1A/P1C and P1B/P1D). The PWM output polarities must be selected before the PWM pins are configured as outputs. Changing the polarity configuration while the PWM pins are configured as outputs is not recommended since it may result in damage to the application circuits.

The P1A, P1B, P1C and P1D output latches may not be in the proper states when the PWM module is initialized. Enabling the PWM pins for output at the same time as the Enhanced PWM modes may cause damage to the application circuit. The Enhanced PWM modes must be enabled in the proper Output mode and complete a full PWM cycle before configuring the PWM pins as outputs. The completion of a full PWM cycle is indicated by the TMR2IF bit of the PIR1 register being set as the second PWM period begins.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 10.4.4 ENHANCED PWM AUTO-SHUTDOWN MODE

The PWM mode supports an Auto-Shutdown mode that will disable the PWM outputs when an external shutdown event occurs. Auto-Shutdown mode places the PWM output pins into a predetermined state. This mode is used to help prevent the PWM from damaging the application.

The auto-shutdown sources are selected using the ECCPASx bits of the ECCPAS register. A shutdown event may be generated by:

- A logic '0' on the INT pin
- Comparator C1
- · Comparator C2
- · Setting the ECCPASE bit in firmware

A shutdown condition is indicated by the ECCPASE (Auto-Shutdown Event Status) bit of the ECCPAS register. If the bit is a '0', the PWM pins are operating normally. If the bit is a '1', the PWM outputs are in the shutdown state.

When a shutdown event occurs, two things happen:

The ECCPASE bit is set to '1'. The ECCPASE will remain set until cleared in firmware or an auto-restart occurs (see Section 10.4.5 "Auto-Restart Mode").

The enabled PWM pins are asynchronously placed in their shutdown states. The PWM output pins are grouped into pairs [P1A/P1C] and [P1B/P1D]. The state of each pin pair is determined by the PSSAC and PSSBD bits of the ECCPAS register. Each pin pair may be placed into one of three states:

- Drive logic '1'
- Drive logic '0'
- Tri-state (high-impedance)

#### REGISTER 10-2: ECCPAS: ENHANCED CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM AUTO-SHUTDOWN CONTROL REGISTER

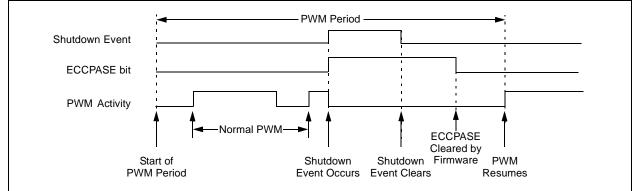
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ECCPASE	ECCPAS2	ECCPAS1	ECCPAS0	PSSAC1	PSSAC0	PSSBD1	PSSBD0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:						
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			

bit 7	ECCPASE: ECCP Auto-Shutdown Event Status bit
	<ul> <li>1 = A shutdown event has occurred; ECCP outputs are in shutdown state</li> <li>0 = ECCP outputs are operating</li> </ul>
bit 6-4	ECCPAS<2:0>: ECCP Auto-shutdown Source Select bits
	000 = Auto-Shutdown is disabled
	001 = Comparator C1 output high
	010 = Comparator C2 output high <sup>(1)</sup>
	011 = Either Comparators output is high
	100 = VIL on INT pin
	101 = VIL on INT pin or Comparator C1 output high
	110 = VIL on INT pin or Comparator C2 output high
	111 = VIL on INT pin or either Comparators output is high
bit 3-2	PSSACn: Pins P1A and P1C Shutdown State Control bits
	00 = Drive pins P1A and P1C to '0'
	01 = Drive pins P1A and P1C to '1'
	1x = Pins P1A and P1C tri-state
bit 1-0	<b>PSSBDn:</b> Pins P1B and P1D Shutdown State Control bits
	00 = Drive pins P1B and P1D to '0'
	01 = Drive pins P1B and P1D to '1'
	1x = Pins P1B and P1D tri-state

- Note 1: The auto-shutdown condition is a levelbased signal, not an edge-based signal. As long as the level is present, the autoshutdown will persist.
  - 2: Writing to the ECCPASE bit is disabled while an auto-shutdown condition persists.
  - 3: Once the auto-shutdown condition has been removed and the PWM restarted (either through firmware or auto-restart), the PWM signal will always restart at the beginning of the next PWM period.

#### FIGURE 10-14: PWM AUTO-SHUTDOWN WITH FIRMWARE RESTART (PRSEN = 0)

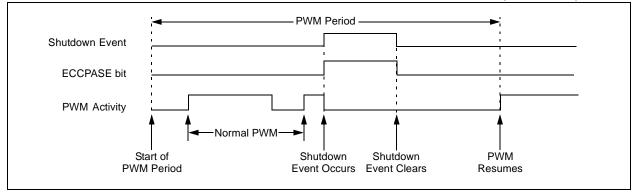


#### 10.4.5 AUTO-RESTART MODE

The Enhanced PWM can be configured to automatically restart the PWM signal once the auto-shutdown condition has been removed. Auto-restart is enabled by setting the PRSEN bit in the PWM1CON register.

If auto-restart is enabled, the ECCPASE bit will remain set as long as the auto-shutdown condition is active. When the auto-shutdown condition is removed, the ECCPASE bit will be cleared via hardware and normal operation will resume.

#### FIGURE 10-15: PWM AUTO-SHUTDOWN WITH AUTO-RESTART ENABLED (PRSEN = 1)



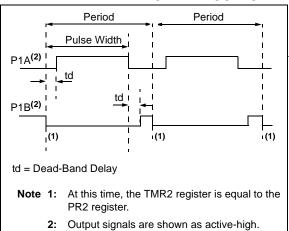
© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 10.4.6 PROGRAMMABLE DEAD-BAND DELAY MODE

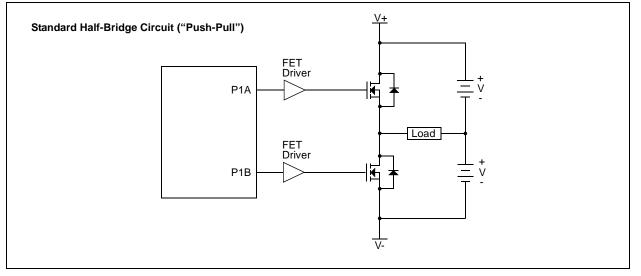
In half-bridge applications where all power switches are modulated at the PWM frequency, the power switches normally require more time to turn off than to turn on. If both the upper and lower power switches are switched at the same time (one turned on, and the other turned off), both switches may be on for a short period of time until one switch completely turns off. During this brief interval, a very high current (*shoot-through current*) will flow through both power switches, shorting the bridge supply. To avoid this potentially destructive shootthrough current from flowing during switching, turning on either of the power switches is normally delayed to allow the other switch to completely turn off.

In Half-Bridge mode, a digitally programmable deadband delay is available to avoid shoot-through current from destroying the bridge power switches. The delay occurs at the signal transition from the non-active state to the active state. See Figure 10-16 for illustration. The lower seven bits of the associated PWM1CON register (Register 10-3) sets the delay period in terms of microcontroller instruction cycles (TcY or 4 Tosc).

#### FIGURE 10-16: EXAMPLE OF HALF-BRIDGE PWM OUTPUT



#### FIGURE 10-17: EXAMPLE OF HALF-BRIDGE APPLICATIONS



x = Bit is unknown

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
Legend:							
bit 7							bit 0
PRSEN	PDC6	PDC5	PDC4	PDC3	PDC2	PDC1	PDC0
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

#### REGISTER 10-3: PWM1CON: ENHANCED PWM CONTROL REGISTER

'1' = Bit is set

bit 7 PRSEN: PWM Restart Enable bit

-n = Value at POR

1 = Upon auto-shutdown, the ECCPASE bit clears automatically once the shutdown event goes away; the PWM restarts automatically

0' = Bit is cleared

0 = Upon auto-shutdown, ECCPASE must be cleared in software to restart the PWM

bit 6-0 PDC<6:0>: PWM Delay Count bits

PDCn = Number of Fosc/4 (4 \* Tosc) cycles between the scheduled time when a PWM signal **should** transition active and the **actual** time it transitions active

#### TABLE 10-7: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PWM

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
CCP1CON <sup>(1)</sup>	P1M1	P1M0	DC1B1	DC1B0	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	0000 0000	0000 0000
CCPR1L <sup>(1)</sup>	Capture/Compare/PWM Register 1 Low Byte								XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
CCPR1H <sup>(1)</sup>	Capture/Compare/PWM Register 1 High Byte								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
CM1CON0	C10N	C1OUT	C1OE	C1POL	_	C1R	C1CH1	C1CH0	0000 -000	0000 -000
CM2CON0	C2ON	C2OUT	C2OE	C2POL	_	C2R	C2CH1	C2CH0	0000 -000	0000 -000
CM2CON1	MC1OUT	MC2OUT	_	T1ACS	C1HYS	C2HYS	T1GSS	C2SYNC	00-0 0010	00-0 0010
ECCPAS <sup>(1)</sup>	ECCPASE	ECCPAS2	ECCPAS1	ECCPAS0	PSSAC1	PSSAC0	PSSBD1	PSSBD0	0000 0000	0000 0000
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	T0IE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
PIE1	_	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	-	TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	0000 0-00
PIR1	_	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	-	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	0000 0-00
PWM1CON <sup>(1)</sup>	PRSEN	PDC6	PDC5	PDC4	PDC3	PDC2	PDC1	PDC0	0000 0000	0000 0000
T2CON <sup>(1)</sup>	_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	-000 0000
TMR2 <sup>(1)</sup>	Timer2 Module Register								0000 0000	0000 0000
TRISA	_	—	TRISA5	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	11 1111
TRISC	_	_	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0	11 1111	11 1111

Legend: -= Unimplemented locations, read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown. Shaded cells are not used by the Capture, Compare and PWM. Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

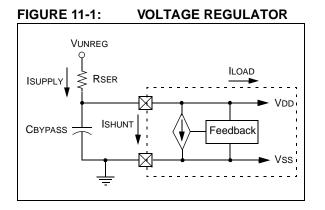
NOTES:

### 11.0 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

The PIC16HV616 includes a permanent internal 5 volt (nominal) shunt regulator in parallel with the VDD pin. This eliminates the need for an external voltage regulator in systems sourced by an unregulated supply. All external devices connected directly to the VDD pin will share the regulated supply voltage and contribute to the total VDD supply current (ILOAD).

#### 11.1 Regulator Operation

A shunt regulator generates a specific supply voltage by creating a voltage drop across a pass resistor RSER. The voltage at the VDD pin of the microcontroller is monitored and compared to an internal voltage reference. The current through the resistor is then adjusted, based on the result of the comparison, to produce a voltage drop equal to the difference between the supply voltage VUNREG and the VDD of the microcontroller. See Figure 11-1 for voltage regulator schematic.



An external current limiting resistor, RSER, located between the unregulated supply, VUNREG, and the VDD pin, drops the difference in voltage between VUNREG and VDD. RSER must be between RMAX and RMIN as defined by Equation 11-1.

#### EQUATION 11-1: RSER LIMITING RESISTOR

$$RMAX = \frac{(VUMIN - 5V)}{1.05 \cdot (4 MA + ILOAD)}$$

$$RMIN = \frac{(VUMAX - 5V)}{0.95 \cdot (50 \text{ MA})}$$

Where:

RMAX = maximum value of RSER (ohms)

RMIN = minimum value of RSER (ohms)

VUMIN = minimum value of VUNREG

VUMAX = maximum value of VUNREG

VDD = regulated voltage (5V nominal)

- ILOAD = maximum expected load current in mA including I/O pin currents and external circuits connected to VDD.
- 1.05 = compensation for +5% tolerance of RSER
- 0.95 = compensation for -5% tolerance of RSER

#### 11.2 Regulator Considerations

The supply voltage VUNREG and load current are not constant. Therefore, the current range of the regulator is limited. Selecting a value for RSER must take these three factors into consideration.

Since the regulator uses the band gap voltage as the regulated voltage reference, this voltage reference is permanently enabled in the PIC16F610/16HV610 devices.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 12.0 SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE CPU

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has a host of features intended to maximize system reliability, minimize cost through elimination of external components, provide power saving features and offer code protection.

These features are:

- Reset
  - Power-on Reset (POR)
  - Power-up Timer (PWRT)
  - Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
  - Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Interrupts
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Oscillator selection
- Sleep
- Code protection
- ID Locations
- In-Circuit Serial Programming

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has two timers that offer necessary delays on power-up. One is the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST), intended to keep the chip in Reset until the crystal oscillator is stable. The other is the Power-up Timer (PWRT), which provides a fixed delay of 64 ms (nominal) on power-up only, designed to keep the part in Reset while the power supply stabilizes. There is also circuitry to reset the device if a brown-out occurs, which can use the Powerup Timer to provide at least a 64 ms Reset. With these three functions-on-chip, most applications need no external Reset circuitry.

The Sleep mode is designed to offer a very low-current Power-Down mode. The user can wake-up from Sleep through:

- External Reset
- Watchdog Timer Wake-up
- An interrupt

Several oscillator options are also made available to allow the part to fit the application. The INTOSC option saves system cost while the LP crystal option saves power. A set of Configuration bits are used to select various options (see Register 12-1).

#### 12.1 Configuration Bits

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0'), or left unprogrammed (read as '1') to select various device configurations as shown in Register 12-1. These bits are mapped in program memory location 2007h.

Note: Address 2007h is beyond the user program memory space. It belongs to the special configuration memory space (2000h-3FFFh), which can be accessed only during programming. See "PIC12F60X/12F61X/ 16F61X *Memory Programming Specification*" (DS41284) for more information.

## REGISTER 12-1: CONFIG: CONFIGURATION WORD REGISTER

—	_	_	_	—	—	BOREN1 <sup>(1)</sup>	BOREN0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

IOSCFS	CP <sup>(2)</sup>	MCLRE <sup>(3)</sup>	PWRTE	WDTE	FOSC2	FOSC1	FOSC0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable bit	P = Programmable'	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown
bit 15-10	Unimplen	nented: Read as '1'		
bit 9-8	BOREN<	1:0>: Brown-out Reset Select	tion bits <sup>(1)</sup>	
	11 = BOR 10 = BOR 0x = BOR	enabled during operation ar	nd disabled in Sleep	
bit 7	IOSCFS:	Internal Oscillator Frequency	Select bit	
	1 = 8 MHz	<u> </u>		
	0 = 4 MHz			
bit 6	CP: Code	Protection bit <sup>(2)</sup>		
		am memory code protection i		
	-	am memory code protection i		
bit 5		MCLR Pin Function Select bi	(3)	
		pin function is MCLR	MCLR internally tied to Voo	
bit 4		Power-up Timer Enable bit		
DIL 4	1 = PWR1	•		
	0 = PWR1			
bit 3	WDTE: W	atchdog Timer Enable bit		
	1 = WDT	-		
	0 = WDT	disabled		
bit 2-0	FOSC<2:	<b>0&gt;:</b> Oscillator Selection bits		
			n on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT pin	
			RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT pin, RC ction on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT	
		A5/OSC1/CLKIN	0001 011 KA4/0302/01K001	
	100 = IN		on on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT pi	n, I/O function on
			/CLKOUT pin, CLKIN on RA5	/OSC1/CLKIN
	010 = HS	6 oscillator: High-speed cryst	al/resonator on RA4/OSC2/Cl	LKOUT and RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
			on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT and	
	000 = LF	oscillator: Low-power crysta	al on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT and	RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
			tically enable Power-up Time	
		-	when the code protection is tu	
3: V	vnen ivici R is	asserted in INTOSC of RC	mode the internal clock oscilla	ator is disabled

3: When MCLR is asserted in INTOSC or RC mode, the internal clock oscillator is disabled.

٦

Г

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

## 12.2 Calibration Bits

The 8 MHz internal oscillator is factory calibrated. These calibration values are stored in fuses located in the Calibration Word (2009h). The Calibration Word is not erased when using the specified bulk erase sequence in the "PIC12F60X/12F61X/16F61X *Memory Programming Specification*" (DS41284) and thus, does not require reprogramming.

## 12.3 Reset

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 differentiates between various kinds of Reset:

- a) Power-on Reset (POR)
- b) WDT Reset during normal operation
- c) WDT Reset during Sleep
- d) MCLR Reset during normal operation
- e) MCLR Reset during Sleep
- f) Brown-out Reset (BOR)

Some registers are not affected in any Reset condition; their status is unknown on POR and unchanged in any other Reset. Most other registers are reset to a "Reset state" on:

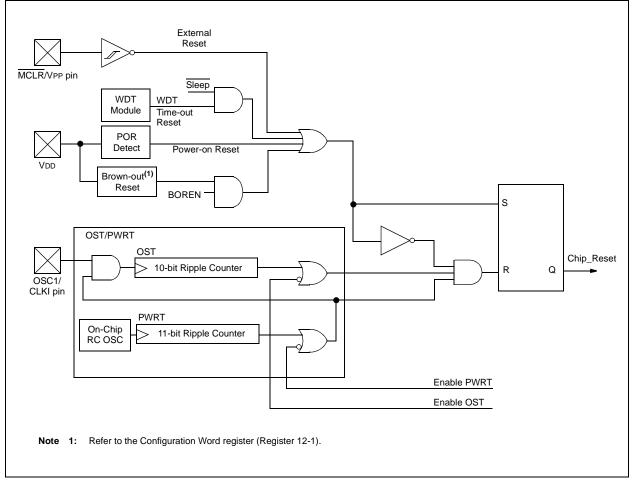
- Power-on Reset
- MCLR Reset
- MCLR Reset during Sleep
- WDT Reset
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)

WDT wake-up does not cause register resets in the same manner as a WDT Reset since wake-up is viewed as the resumption of normal operation. TO and  $\overline{PD}$  bits are set or cleared differently in different Reset situations, as indicated in Table 12-2. Software can use these bits to determine the nature of the Reset. See Table 12-4 for a full description of Reset states of all registers.

A simplified block diagram of the On-Chip Reset Circuit is shown in Figure 12-1.

The MCLR Reset path has a noise filter to detect and ignore small pulses. See **Section 15.0** "**Electrical Specifications**" for pulse-width specifications.

## FIGURE 12-1: SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM OF ON-CHIP RESET CIRCUIT



DS41288C-page 108

**Preliminary** 

## 12.3.1 POWER-ON RESET (POR)

The on-chip POR circuit holds the chip in Reset until VDD has reached a high enough level for proper operation. To take advantage of the POR, simply connect the MCLR pin through a resistor to VDD. This will eliminate external RC components usually needed to create Power-on Reset. A maximum rise time for VDD is required. See **Section 15.0** "Electrical **Specifications**" for details. If the BOR is enabled, the maximum rise time specification does not apply. The BOR circuitry will keep the device in Reset until VDD reaches VBOR (see Section 12.3.4 "Brown-out Reset (BOR)").

Note: The POR circuit does not produce an internal Reset when VDD declines. To reenable the POR, VDD must reach Vss for a minimum of 100 μs.

When the device starts normal operation (exits the Reset condition), device operating parameters (i.e., voltage, frequency, temperature, etc.) must be met to ensure proper operation. If these conditions are not met, the device must be held in Reset until the operating conditions are met.

For additional information, refer to Application Note AN607, *"Power-up Trouble Shooting"* (DS00607).

## 12.3.2 MCLR

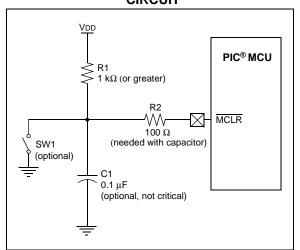
PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has a noise filter in the MCLR Reset path. The filter will detect and ignore small pulses.

It should be noted that a WDT Reset does not drive MCLR pin low.

Voltages applied to the MCLR pin that exceed its specification can result in both MCLR Resets and excessive current beyond the device specification during the ESD event. For this reason, Microchip recommends that the MCLR pin no longer be tied directly to VDD. The use of an RC network, as shown in Figure 12-2, is suggested.

An internal  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  option is enabled by clearing the  $\overline{\text{MCLRE}}$  bit in the Configuration Word register. When  $\overline{\text{MCLRE}} = 0$ , the Reset signal to the chip is generated internally. When the  $\overline{\text{MCLRE}} = 1$ , the RA3/ $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin becomes an external Reset input. In this mode, the RA3/ $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin has a weak pull-up to VDD.

## FIGURE 12-2: RECOMMENDED MCLR CIRCUIT



## 12.3.3 POWER-UP TIMER (PWRT)

The Power-up Timer provides a fixed 64 ms (nominal) time-out on power-up only, from POR or Brown-out Reset. The Power-up Timer operates from an internal RC oscillator. For more information, see **Section 3.4** "Internal Clock Modes". The chip is kept in Reset as long as PWRT is active. The PWRT delay allows the VDD to rise to an acceptable level. A Configuration bit, PWRTE, can disable (if set) or enable (if cleared or programmed) the Power-up Timer. The Power-up Timer should be enabled when Brown-out Reset is enabled, although it is not required.

The Power-up Timer delay will vary from chip-to-chip due to:

- VDD variation
- Temperature variation
- · Process variation

See DC parameters for details (Section 15.0 "Electrical Specifications").

Note:	Voltage spikes below Vss at the MCLR
	pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA,
	may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resis-
	tor of 50-100 $\Omega$ should be used when
	applying a "low" level to the MCLR pin,
	rather than pulling this pin directly to Vss.

## 12.3.4 BROWN-OUT RESET (BOR)

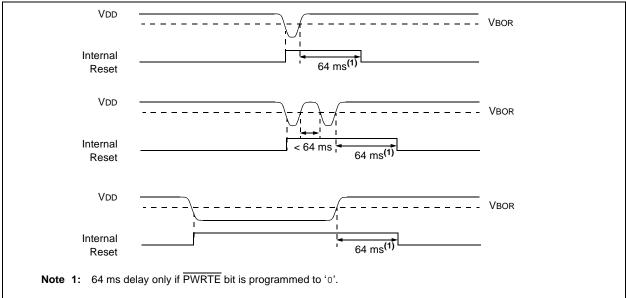
The BOREN0 and BOREN1 bits in the Configuration Word register select one of three BOR modes. Selecting BOREN<1:0> = 10, the BOR is automatically disabled in Sleep to conserve power and enabled on wake-up. See Register 12-1 for the Configuration Word definition.

A brown-out occurs when VDD falls below VBOR for greater than parameter TBOR (see **Section 15.0** "**Electrical Specifications**"). The brown-out condition will reset the device. This will occur regardless of VDD slew rate. A Brown-out Reset may not occur if VDD falls below VBOR for less than parameter TBOR.

On any Reset (Power-on, Brown-out Reset, Watchdog timer, etc.), the chip will remain in Reset until VDD rises above VBOR (see Figure 12-3). If enabled, the Power-up Timer will be invoked by the Reset and keep the chip in Reset an additional 64 ms.

Note:	The Power-up Timer is enabled by the
	PWRTE bit in the Configuration Word
	register.

If VDD drops below VBOR while the Power-up Timer is running, the chip will go back into a Brown-out Reset and the Power-up Timer will be re-initialized. Once VDD rises above VBOR, the Power-up Timer will execute a 64 ms Reset.



### FIGURE 12-3: BROWN-OUT SITUATIONS

### 12.3.5 TIME-OUT SEQUENCE

On power-up, the time-out sequence is as follows:

- PWRT time-out is invoked after POR has expired.
- OST is activated after the PWRT time-out has expired.

The total time-out will vary based on oscillator configuration and PWRTE bit status. For example, in EC mode with PWRTE bit erased (PWRT disabled), there will be no time-out at all. Figure 12-4, Figure 12-5 and Figure 12-6 depict time-out sequences.

Since the time-outs occur from the POR pulse, if  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  is kept low long enough, the time-outs will expire. Then, bringing  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  high will begin execution immediately (see Figure 12-5). This is useful for testing purposes or to synchronize more than one PIC16F610/616/ 16HV610/616 device operating in parallel.

Table 12-5 shows the Reset conditions for some special registers, while Table 12-4 shows the Reset conditions for all the registers.

## 12.3.6 POWER CONTROL (PCON) REGISTER

The Power Control register PCON (address 8Eh) has two Status bits to indicate what type of Reset occurred last.

Bit 0 is  $\overline{\text{BOR}}$  (Brown-out).  $\overline{\text{BOR}}$  is unknown on Poweron Reset. It must then be set by the user and checked on subsequent Resets to see if  $\overline{\text{BOR}} = 0$ , indicating that a Brown-out has occurred. The  $\overline{\text{BOR}}$  Status bit is a "don't care" and is not necessarily predictable if the brown-out circuit is disabled (BOREN<1:0> = 00 in the Configuration Word register).

Bit 1 is POR (Power-on Reset). It is a '0' on Power-on Reset and unaffected otherwise. The user must write a '1' to this bit following a Power-on Reset. On a subsequent Reset, if POR is '0', it will indicate that a Poweron Reset has occurred (i.e., VDD may have gone too low).

For more information, see Section 12.3.4 "Brown-out Reset (BOR)".

Oscillator Configuration	Powe	er-up	Brown-o	Wake-up from	
Oscillator Configuration	<b>PWRTE</b> = 0	<b>PWRTE</b> = 1	<b>PWRTE</b> = 0	<b>PWRTE</b> = 1	Sleep
XT, HS, LP	TPWRT + 1024 • Tosc	1024 • Tosc	TPWRT + 1024 • Tosc	1024 • Tosc	1024 • Tosc
RC, EC, INTOSC	TPWRT	—	TPWRT	—	—

## TABLE 12-1: TIME-OUT IN VARIOUS SITUATIONS

## TABLE 12-2: STATUS/PCON BITS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE

POR	BOR	то	PD	Condition			
0	х	1	1	Power-on Reset			
u	0	1	1	Brown-out Reset			
u	u	0	u	WDT Reset			
u	u	0	0	WDT Wake-up			
u	u	u	u	MCLR Reset during normal operation			
u	u	1	0	MCLR Reset during Sleep			

**Legend:** u = unchanged, x = unknown

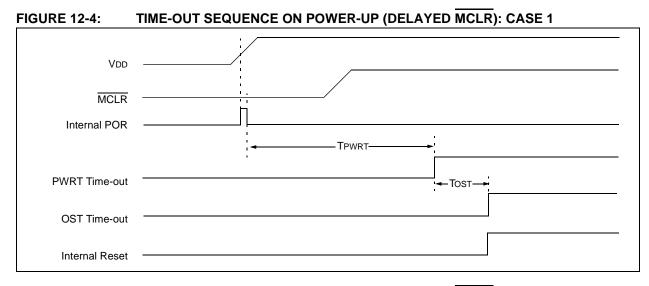
### TABLE 12-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH BROWN-OUT RESET

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets <sup>(1)</sup>
PCON		_	_	_	_		POR	BOR	dd	uu
STATUS	IRP	RP1	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000q quuu

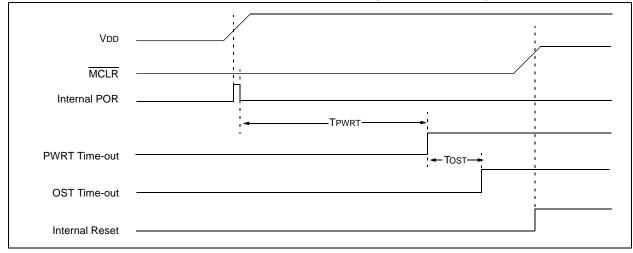
**Legend:** u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented bit, reads as '0', q = value depends on condition. Shaded cells are not used by BOR.

**Note 1:** Other (non Power-up) Resets include MCLR Reset and Watchdog Timer Reset during normal operation.

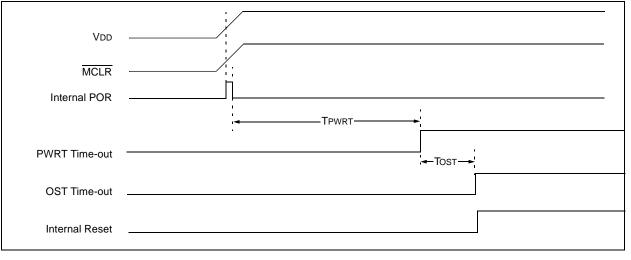
<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.



## FIGURE 12-5: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP (DELAYED MCLR): CASE 2



## FIGURE 12-6: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP (MCLR WITH VDD)



DS41288C-page 112

Register	Address	Power-on Reset	MCLR Reset WDT Reset Brown-out Reset <sup>(1)</sup>	Wake-up from Sleep through Interrupt Wake-up from Sleep through WDT Time-out
W	-	xxxx xxxx	սսսս սսսս	սսսս սսսս
INDF	00h/80h	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
TMR0	01h	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PCL	02h/82h	0000 0000	0000 0000	PC + 1 <sup>(3)</sup>
STATUS	03h/83h	0001 1xxx	000q quuu <b>(4)</b>	uuuq quuu <sup>(4)</sup>
FSR	04h/84h	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PORTA	05h	x0 x000	u0 u000	uu uuuu
PORTC	07h	xx xx00	uu 00uu	uu uuuu
PCLATH	0Ah/8Ah	0 0000	0 0000	u uuuu
INTCON	0Bh/8Bh	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu <b>(2)</b>
PIR1	0Ch	-000 0-00	-000 0-00	-uuu u-uu <b>(2)</b>
TMR1L	0Eh	xxxx xxxx	սսսս սսսս	սսսս սսսս
TMR1H	0Fh	xxxx xxxx	սսսս սսսս	սսսս սսսս
T1CON	10h	0000 0000	սսսս սսսս	-uuu uuuu
TMR2 <sup>(6)</sup>	11h	0000 0000	0000 0000	սսսս սսսս
T2CON <sup>(6)</sup>	12h	-000 0000	-000 0000	-uuu uuuu
CCPR1L <sup>(6)</sup>	13h	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
CCPR1H <sup>(6)</sup>	14h	xxxx xxxx	սսսս սսսս	սսսս սսսս
CCP1CON <sup>(6)</sup>	15h	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PWM1CON <sup>(6)</sup>	16h	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
ECCPAS <sup>(6)</sup>	17h	0000 0000	0000 0000	սսսս սսսս
VRCON	19h	0000 0000	0000 0000	սսսս սսսս
CM1CON0	1Ah	0000 -000	0000 -000	uuuu -uuu
CM2CON0	1Bh	0000 -000	0000 -000	uuuu -uuu
CM2CON1	1Ch	00-0 0000	00-0 0000	uu-u uuuu
ADRESH(6)	1Eh	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
ADCON0 <sup>(6)</sup>	1Fh	0000 0000	0000 0000	սսսս սսսս
OPTION_REG	81h	1111 1111	1111 1111	սսսս սսսս
TRISA	85h	11 1111	11 1111	uu uuuu
TRISC	87h	11 1111	11 1111	uu uuuu
PIE1	8Ch	-000 0-00	-000 0-00	-uuu u-uu
PCON	8Eh	0x	(1, 5)	uu
OSCTUNE	90h	0 0000	u uuuu	u uuuu

## TABLE 12-4: INITIALIZATION CONDITION FOR REGISTERS

**Legend:** u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented bit, reads as '0', q = value depends on condition.

Note 1: If VDD goes too low, Power-on Reset will be activated and registers will be affected differently.

- 2: One or more bits in INTCON and/or PIR1 will be affected (to cause wake-up).
- **3:** When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the GIE bit is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h).
- 4: See Table 12-5 for Reset value for specific condition.
- 5: If Reset was due to brown-out, then bit 0 = 0. All other Resets will cause bit 0 = u.
- 6: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

Register	Address	Address Power-on Reset WDT Reset (Continued) Brown-out Reset <sup>(1)</sup>		Wake-up from Sleep through Interrupt Wake-up from Sleep through WDT Time-out (Continued)
ANSEL	91h	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PR2 <sup>(6)</sup>	92h	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111
WPUA	95h	11 -111	11 -111	uu -uuu
IOCA	96h	00 0000	00 0000	uu uuuu
SRCON0	99h	0000 00-0	0000 00-0	uuuu uu-u
SRCON1	9Ah	00	00	uu
ADRESL <sup>(6)</sup>	9Eh	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
ADCON1 <sup>(6)</sup>	9Fh	-000	-000	-uuu

### TABLE 12-4: INITIALIZATION CONDITION FOR REGISTERS (CONTINUED)

**Legend:** u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented bit, reads as '0', q = value depends on condition.

**Note 1:** If VDD goes too low, Power-on Reset will be activated and registers will be affected differently.

- 2: One or more bits in INTCON and/or PIR1 will be affected (to cause wake-up).
- **3:** When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the GIE bit is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h).
- 4: See Table 12-5 for Reset value for specific condition.
- **5:** If Reset was due to brown-out, then bit 0 = 0. All other Resets will cause bit 0 = u.
- **6:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

### TABLE 12-5: INITIALIZATION CONDITION FOR SPECIAL REGISTERS

Condition	Program Counter	Status Register	PCON Register
Power-on Reset	000h	0001 1xxx	0x
MCLR Reset during normal operation	000h	000u uuuu	uu
MCLR Reset during Sleep	000h	0001 Ouuu	uu
WDT Reset	000h	0000 uuuu	uu
WDT Wake-up	PC + 1	uuu0 0uuu	uu
Brown-out Reset	000h	0001 luuu	10
Interrupt Wake-up from Sleep	PC + 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	uuul Ouuu	uu

**Legend:** u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented bit, reads as '0'.

**Note 1:** When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE, is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h) after execution of PC + 1.

## 12.4 Interrupts

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has multiple sources of interrupt:

- External Interrupt RA2/INT
- Timer0 Overflow Interrupt
- PORTA Change Interrupts
- 2 Comparator Interrupts
- A/D Interrupt (PIC16F616/16HV616 only)
- Timer1 Overflow Interrupt
- Timer2 Match Interrupt (PIC16F616/16HV616 only)
- Enhanced CCP Interrupt (PIC16F616/16HV616 only)

The Interrupt Control register (INTCON) and Peripheral Interrupt Request Register 1 (PIR1) record individual interrupt requests in flag bits. The INTCON register also has individual and global interrupt enable bits.

The Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE of the INTCON register, enables (if set) all unmasked interrupts, or disables (if cleared) all interrupts. Individual interrupts can be disabled through their corresponding enable bits in the INTCON register and PIE1 register. GIE is cleared on Reset.

When an interrupt is serviced, the following actions occur automatically:

- The GIE is cleared to disable any further interrupt.
- The return address is pushed onto the stack.
- The PC is loaded with 0004h.

The Return from Interrupt instruction, RETFIE, exits the interrupt routine, as well as sets the GIE bit, which re-enables unmasked interrupts.

The following interrupt flags are contained in the INTCON register:

- INT Pin Interrupt
- PORTA Change Interrupt
- Timer0 Overflow Interrupt

The peripheral interrupt flags are contained in the special register, PIR1. The corresponding interrupt enable bit is contained in special register, PIE1.

The following interrupt flags are contained in the PIR1 register:

- A/D Interrupt
- 2 Comparator Interrupts
- Timer1 Overflow Interrupt
- Timer2 Match Interrupt
- Enhanced CCP Interrupt

For external interrupt events, such as the INT pin or PORTA change interrupt, the interrupt latency will be three or four instruction cycles. The exact latency depends upon when the interrupt event occurs (see Figure 12-8). The latency is the same for one or twocycle instructions. Once in the Interrupt Service Routine, the source(s) of the interrupt can be determined by polling the interrupt flag bits. The interrupt flag bit(s) must be cleared in software before re-enabling interrupts to avoid multiple interrupt requests.

- Note 1: Individual interrupt flag bits are set, regardless of the status of their corresponding mask bit or the GIE bit.
  - 2: When an instruction that clears the GIE bit is executed, any interrupts that were pending for execution in the next cycle are ignored. The interrupts, which were ignored, are still pending to be serviced when the GIE bit is set again.

For additional information on Timer1, Timer2, comparators, ADC, Enhanced CCP modules, refer to the respective peripheral section.

### 12.4.1 RA2/INT INTERRUPT

The external interrupt on the RA2/INT pin is edgetriggered; either on the rising edge if the INTEDG bit of the OPTION register is set, or the falling edge, if the INTEDG bit is clear. When a valid edge appears on the RA2/INT pin, the INTF bit of the INTCON register is set. This interrupt can be disabled by clearing the INTE control bit of the INTCON register. The INTF bit must be cleared by software in the Interrupt Service Routine before re-enabling this interrupt. The RA2/INT interrupt can wake-up the processor from Sleep, if the INTE bit was set prior to going into Sleep. See **Section 12.7** "**Power-Down Mode (Sleep)**" for details on Sleep and Figure 12-9 for timing of wake-up from Sleep through RA2/INT interrupt.

Note: The ANSEL register must be initialized to configure an analog channel as a digital input. Pins configured as analog inputs will read '0' and cannot generate an interrupt.

## 12.4.2 TIMER0 INTERRUPT

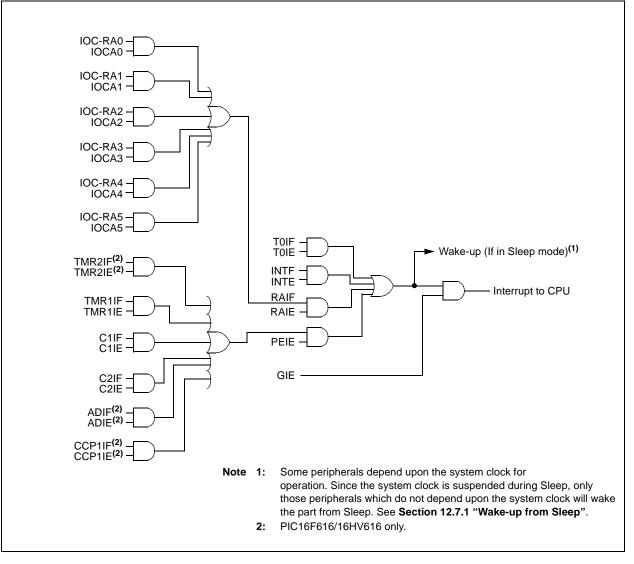
An overflow (FFh  $\rightarrow$  00h) in the TMR0 register will set the T0IF bit of the INTCON register. The interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing T0IE bit of the INTCON register. See **Section 5.0 "Timer0 Module"** for operation of the Timer0 module.

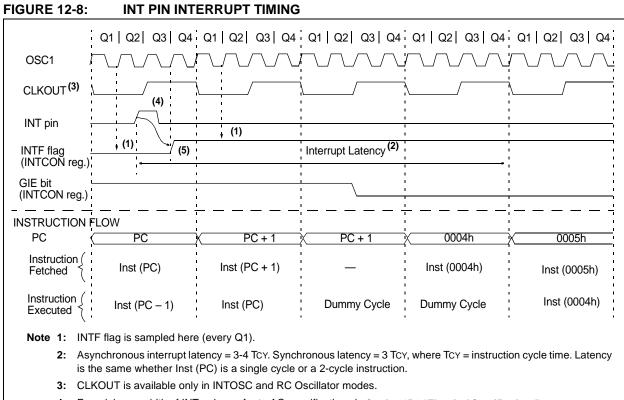
## 12.4.3 PORTA INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE

An input change on PORTA sets the RAIF bit of the INTCON register. The interrupt can be enabled/ disabled by setting/clearing the RAIE bit of the INTCON register. Plus, individual pins can be configured through the IOCA register.

Note: If a change on the I/O pin should occur when any PORTA operation is being executed, then the RAIF interrupt flag may not get set.

## FIGURE 12-7: INTERRUPT LOGIC





4: For minimum width of INT pulse, refer to AC specifications in Section 15.0 "Electrical Specifications".

5: INTF is enabled to be set any time during the Q4-Q1 cycles.

### SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH INTERRUPTS **TABLE 12-6**:

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	T0IE	INTE	RAIE	T0IF	INTF	RAIF	0000 0000	0000 0000
IOCA	_	_	IOCA5	IOCA4	IOCA3	IOCA2	IOCA1	IOCA0	00 0000	00 0000
PIR1	_	ADIF <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IF	C1IF	_	TMR2IF <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IF	-000 0-00	-000 0-00
PIE1	_	ADIE <sup>(1)</sup>	CCP1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C2IE	C1IE	_	TMR2IE <sup>(1)</sup>	TMR1IE	-000 0-00	-000 0-00

x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented read as '0', q = value depends upon condition. Legend: Shaded cells are not used by the interrupt module.

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

## 12.5 Context Saving During Interrupts

During an interrupt, only the return PC value is saved on the stack. Typically, users may wish to save key registers during an interrupt (e.g., W and STATUS registers). This must be implemented in software.

Temporary holding registers W\_TEMP and STATUS\_TEMP should be placed in the last 16 bytes of GPR (see Figure 2-4). These 16 locations are common to all banks and do not require banking. This makes context save and restore operations simpler. The code shown in Example 12-1 can be used to:

- · Store the W register
- Store the STATUS register
- · Execute the ISR code
- Restore the Status (and Bank Select Bit register)
- · Restore the W register
- Note: The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 does not require saving the PCLATH. However, if computed GOTO's are used in both the ISR and the main code, the PCLATH must be saved and restored in the ISR.

### EXAMPLE 12-1: SAVING STATUS AND W REGISTERS IN RAM

MOVWF SWAPF	W_TEMP STATUS,W	;Copy W to TEMP register ;Swap status to be saved into W
MOVWF	STATUS TEMP	;Swaps are used because they do not affect the status bits ;Save status to bank zero STATUS TEMP register
:		
:(ISR) :		;Insert user code here
SWAPF	STATUS_TEMP,W	;Swap STATUS_TEMP register into W ;(sets bank to original state)
MOVWF	STATUS	;Move W into STATUS register
SWAPF	W TEMP,F	;Swap W TEMP
SWAPF	W_TEMP,W	;Swap W_TEMP into W

## 12.6 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

The Watchdog Timer is a free running, on-chip RC oscillator, which requires no external components. This RC oscillator is separate from the external RC oscillator of the CLKIN pin and INTOSC. That means that the WDT will run, even if the clock on the OSC1 and OSC2 pins of the device has been stopped (for example, by execution of a SLEEP instruction). During normal operation, a WDT time out generates a device Reset. If the device is in Sleep mode, a WDT time out causes the device to wake-up and continue with normal operation. The WDT can be permanently disabled by programming the Configuration bit, WDTE, as clear (Section 12.1 "Configuration Bits").

## 12.6.1 WDT PERIOD

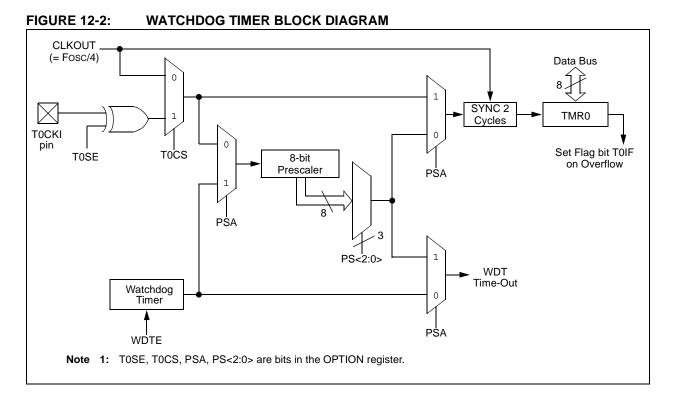
The WDT has a nominal time-out period of 18 ms (with no prescaler). The time-out periods vary with temperature, VDD and process variations from part to part (see Table 15-4, Parameter 31). If longer time-out periods are desired, a prescaler with a division ratio of up to 1:128 can be assigned to the WDT under software control by writing to the OPTION register. Thus, time-out periods up to 2.3 seconds can be realized.

The CLRWDT and SLEEP instructions clear the WDT and the prescaler, if assigned to the WDT, and prevent it from timing out and generating a device Reset.

The  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  bit in the STATUS register will be cleared upon a Watchdog Timer time out.

### 12.6.2 WDT PROGRAMMING CONSIDERATIONS

It should also be taken in account that under worstcase conditions (i.e., VDD = Min., Temperature = Max., Max. WDT prescaler) it may take several seconds before a WDT time out occurs.



## TABLE 12-7: WDT STATUS

Conditions	WDT
WDTE = 0	
CLRWDT Command	Cleared
Exit Sleep + System Clock = EXTRC, INTRC, EC	
Exit Sleep + System Clock = XT, HS, LP	Cleared until the end of OST

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
C	OPTION_REG	RAPU	INTEDG	TOCS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
C	CONFIG <sup>(1)</sup>	IOSCFS	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE	FOSC2	FOSC1	FOSC0	_	_

## TABLE 12-8: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH WATCHDOG TIMER

Legend: Shaded cells are not used by the Watchdog Timer.

Note 1: See Register 12-1 for operation of all Configuration Word register bits.

## 12.7 Power-Down Mode (Sleep)

The Power-Down mode is entered by executing a SLEEP instruction.

If the Watchdog Timer is enabled:

- WDT will be cleared but keeps running.
- PD bit in the STATUS register is cleared.
- TO bit is set.
- Oscillator driver is turned off.
- I/O ports maintain the status they had before SLEEP was executed (driving high, low or high-impedance).

For lowest current consumption in this mode, all I/O pins should be either at VDD or VSS, with no external circuitry drawing current from the I/O pin and the comparators and CVREF should be disabled. I/O pins that are highimpedance inputs should be pulled high or low externally to avoid switching currents caused by floating inputs. The TOCKI input should also be at VDD or VSS for lowest current consumption. The contribution from on-chip pullups on PORTA should be considered.

The  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin must be at a logic high level.

Note:	It should be noted that a Reset generated				
	by a WDT time-out does not drive MCLR				
	pin low.				

### 12.7.1 WAKE-UP FROM SLEEP

The device can wake-up from Sleep through one of the following events:

- 1. External Reset input on MCLR pin.
- 2. Watchdog Timer wake-up (if WDT was enabled).
- 3. Interrupt from RA2/INT pin, PORTA change or a peripheral interrupt.

The first event will cause a device Reset. The two latter events are considered a continuation of program execution. The  $\overline{TO}$  and  $\overline{PD}$  bits in the STATUS register can be used to determine the cause of device Reset. The  $\overline{PD}$  bit, which is set on power-up, is cleared when Sleep is invoked.  $\overline{TO}$  bit is cleared if WDT wake-up occurred.

The following peripheral interrupts can wake the device from Sleep:

- 1. Timer1 interrupt. Timer1 must be operating as an asynchronous counter.
- 2. ECCP Capture mode interrupt.
- 3. A/D conversion (when A/D clock source is RC).
- 4. Comparator output changes state.
- 5. Interrupt-on-change.
- 6. External Interrupt from INT pin.

Other peripherals cannot generate interrupts since during Sleep, no on-chip clocks are present.

When the SLEEP instruction is being executed, the next instruction (PC + 1) is prefetched. For the device to wake-up through an interrupt event, the corresponding interrupt enable bit must be set (enabled). Wake-up is regardless of the state of the GIE bit. If the GIE bit is clear (disabled), the device continues execution at the instruction after the SLEEP instruction. If the GIE bit is set (enabled), the device executes the instruction after the SLEEP instruction, then branches to the interrupt address (0004h). In cases where the execution of the instruction following SLEEP is not desirable, the user should have a NOP after the SLEEP instruction.

Note:	If the global interrupts are disabled (GIE is			
	cleared) and any interrupt source has both			
	its interrupt enable bit and the correspond-			
	ing interrupt flag bits set, the device will			
	immediately wake-up from Sleep.			

The WDT is cleared when the device wakes up from Sleep, regardless of the source of wake-up.

### 12.7.2 WAKE-UP USING INTERRUPTS

When global interrupts are disabled (GIE cleared) and any interrupt source has both its interrupt enable bit and interrupt flag bit set, one of the following will occur:

- If the interrupt occurs before the execution of a SLEEP instruction, the SLEEP instruction will complete as a NOP. Therefore, the WDT and WDT prescaler and postscaler (if enabled) will not be cleared, the TO bit will not be set and the PD bit will not be cleared.
- If the interrupt occurs during or after the execution of a SLEEP instruction, the device will Immediately wake-up from Sleep. The SLEEP instruction is executed. Therefore, the WDT and WDT prescaler and postscaler (if enabled) will be cleared, the TO bit will be set and the PD bit will be cleared.

Even if the flag bits were checked before executing a SLEEP instruction, it may be possible for flag bits to become set before the SLEEP instruction completes. To determine whether a SLEEP instruction executed, test the PD bit. If the PD bit is set, the SLEEP instruction was executed as a NOP.

To ensure that the WDT is cleared, a CLRWDT instruction should be executed before a SLEEP instruction. See Figure 12-9 for more details.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### **FIGURE 12-9:** WAKE-UP FROM SLEEP THROUGH INTERRUPT Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4 Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4 Q1 , Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 , OSC1/ MAAA TOST(2) CLKOUT<sup>(4)</sup> INT pin INTF flag (INTCON reg.) Interrupt Latency(3) GIE bit Processor in (INTCON reg.) Sleep Instruction Flow PC PC + 2 PC + 20004h 0005h PC + 1PC + 2Instruction { Inst(PC) = Sleep Inst(PC + 1) Inst(PC + 2) Inst(0004h) Inst(0005h) Instruction { Executed Inst(PC - 1) Sleep Inst(PC + 1) Dummy Cycle Dummy Cycle Inst(0004h) Note 1: XT, HS or LP Oscillator mode assumed.

2: TOST = 1024 TOSC (drawing not to scale). This delay does not apply to EC, INTOSC and RC Oscillator modes.

- 3: GIE = '1' assumed. In this case after wake-up, the processor jumps to 0004h. If GIE = '0', execution will continue in-line.
- 4: CLKOUT is not available in XT, HS, LP or EC Oscillator modes, but shown here for timing reference.

## 12.8 Code Protection

If the code protection bit(s) have not been programmed, the on-chip program memory can be read out using  $ICSP^{TM}$  for verification purposes.

Note:	The entire Flash program memory will be			
	erased when the code protection is turned			
	off. See the "PIC12F60X/12F61X/16F61X			
	Memory Programming Specification"			
	(DS41284) for more information.			

## 12.9 ID Locations

Four memory locations (2000h-2003h) are designated as ID locations where the user can store checksum or other code identification numbers. These locations are not accessible during normal execution but are readable and writable during Program/Verify mode. Only the Least Significant 7 bits of the ID locations are used.

## 12.10 In-Circuit Serial Programming™

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 microcontrollers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with five connections for:

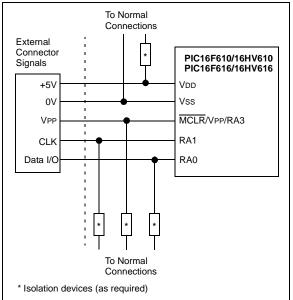
- clock
- data
- power
- ground
- programming voltage

This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

The device is placed into a Program/Verify mode by holding the RA0 and RA1 pins low, while raising the MCLR (VPP) pin from VIL to VIHH. See the "PIC12F60X/ 12F61X/16F61X Memory Programming Specification" (DS41284) for more information. RA0 becomes the programming data and RA1 becomes the programming clock. Both RA0 and RA1 are Schmitt Trigger inputs in Program/Verify mode.

A typical In-Circuit Serial Programming connection is shown in Figure 12-10.

### **FIGURE 12-10: TYPICAL IN-CIRCUIT** SERIAL PROGRAMMING CONNECTION



To erase, the device VDD must be above Note: the Bulk Erase VDD minimum given in the "PIC12F615/12HV615/16F616/16HV616 Programming Memory Specification' (DS41284)

## 12.11 In-Circuit Debugger

Since in-circuit debugging requires access to three pins, MPLAB® ICD 2 development with an 14-pin device is not practical. A special 28-pin PIC16F610/ 616/16HV610/616 ICD device is used with MPLAB ICD 2 to provide separate clock, data and MCLR pins and frees all normally available pins to the user.

A special debugging adapter allows the ICD device to be used in place of a PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 device. The debugging adapter is the only source of the ICD device.

When the ICD pin on the PIC16F610/616/16HV610/ 616 ICD device is held low, the In-Circuit Debugger functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB ICD 2. When the microcontroller has this feature enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. Table 12-9 shows which features are consumed by the background debugger.

TABLE 12-9. DEBUGGER RESOURCES				
Resource	Description			
I/O pins	ICDCLK, ICDDATA			
Stack	1 level			

TARIE 12.0. DEBLICCED DESCUDCES

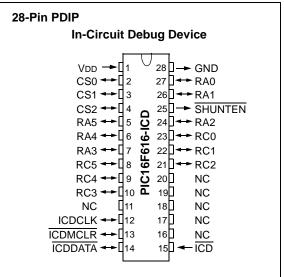
For more information, see "MPLAB® ICD 2 In-Circuit Debugger User's Guide" (DS51331), available on Microchip's web site (www.microchip.com).

700h-7FFh

Address 0h must be NOP

### **FIGURE 12-11: 28-PIN ICD PINOUT**

Program Memory



© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

NOTES:

## 13.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 instruction set is highly orthogonal and is comprised of three basic categories:

- Byte-oriented operations
- **Bit-oriented** operations
- Literal and control operations

Each PIC16 instruction is a 14-bit word divided into an **opcode**, which specifies the instruction type and one or more **operands**, which further specify the operation of the instruction. The formats for each of the categories is presented in Figure 13-1, while the various opcode fields are summarized in Table 13-1.

Table 13-2 lists the instructions recognized by the MPASM<sup>TM</sup> assembler.

For **byte-oriented** instructions, 'f' represents a file register designator and 'd' represents a destination designator. The file register designator specifies which file register is to be used by the instruction.

The destination designator specifies where the result of the operation is to be placed. If 'd' is zero, the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is one, the result is placed in the file register specified in the instruction.

For **bit-oriented** instructions, 'b' represents a bit field designator, which selects the bit affected by the operation, while 'f' represents the address of the file in which the bit is located.

For **literal and control** operations, 'k' represents an 8-bit or 11-bit constant, or literal value.

One instruction cycle consists of four oscillator periods; for an oscillator frequency of 4 MHz, this gives a normal instruction execution time of 1  $\mu$ s. All instructions are executed within a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true, or the program counter is changed as a result of an instruction. When this occurs, the execution takes two instruction cycles, with the second cycle executed as a NOP.

All instruction examples use the format '0xhh' to represent a hexadecimal number, where 'h' signifies a hexadecimal digit.

## 13.1 Read-Modify-Write Operations

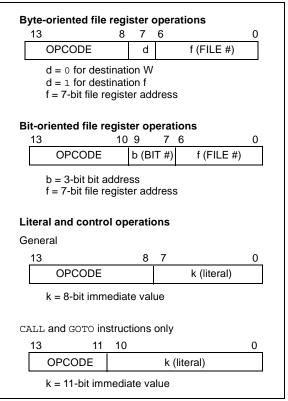
Any instruction that specifies a file register as part of the instruction performs a Read-Modify-Write (RMW) operation. The register is read, the data is modified, and the result is stored according to either the instruction or the destination designator 'd'. A read operation is performed on a register even if the instruction writes to that register.

For example, a CLRF PORTA instruction will read PORTA, clear all the data bits, then write the result back to PORTA. This example would have the unintended consequence of clearing the condition that set the RAIF flag.

## TABLE 13-1: OPCODE FIELD DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description
f	Register file address (0x00 to 0x7F)
W	Working register (accumulator)
b	Bit address within an 8-bit file register
k	Literal field, constant data or label
x	Don't care location (= $0$ or 1). The assembler will generate code with x = $0$ . It is the recommended form of use for compatibility with all Microchip software tools.
d	Destination select; $d = 0$ : store result in W, d = 1: store result in file register f. Default is $d = 1$ .
PC	Program Counter
TO	Time-out bit
С	Carry bit
DC	Digit carry bit
Z	Zero bit
PD	Power-down bit

## FIGURE 13-1: GENERAL FORMAT FOR INSTRUCTIONS



<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

Mnemonic, Operands		Description		14-Bit Opcode				Status	
				MSb			LSb	Affected	Notes
		BYTE-ORIENTED FILE REGI	STER OPE	RATIC	ONS				
ADDWF	f, d	Add W and f	1	00	0111	dfff	ffff	C, DC, Z	1, 2
ANDWF	f, d	AND W with f	1	00	0101	dfff	ffff	Z	1, 2
CLRF	f	Clear f	1	00	0001	lfff	ffff	Z	2
CLRW	-	Clear W	1	00	0001	0xxx	xxxx	Z	
COMF	f, d	Complement f	1	00	1001	dfff	ffff	Z	1, 2
DECF	f, d	Decrement f	1	00	0011	dfff	ffff	Z	1, 2
DECFSZ	f, d	Decrement f, Skip if 0	1(2)	00	1011	dfff	ffff		1, 2, 3
INCF	f, d	Increment f	1	00	1010	dfff	ffff	Z	1, 2
INCFSZ	f, d	Increment f, Skip if 0	1 <b>(2)</b>	00	1111	dfff	ffff		1, 2, 3
IORWF	f, d	Inclusive OR W with f	1	00	0100	dfff	ffff	Z	1, 2
MOVF	f, d	Move f	1	00	1000	dfff	ffff	Z	1, 2
MOVWF	f	Move W to f	1	00	0000	lfff	ffff		
NOP	-	No Operation	1	00	0000	0xx0	0000		
RLF	f, d	Rotate Left f through Carry	1	00	1101	dfff	ffff	С	1, 2
RRF	f, d	Rotate Right f through Carry	1	00	1100	dfff	ffff	С	1, 2
SUBWF	f, d	Subtract W from f	1	00	0010	dfff	ffff	C, DC, Z	1, 2
SWAPF	f, d	Swap nibbles in f	1	00	1110	dfff	ffff		1, 2
XORWF	f, d	Exclusive OR W with f	1	00	0110		ffff	Z	1, 2
		BIT-ORIENTED FILE REGIS	TER OPER		NS				
BCF	f, b	Bit Clear f	1	01	00bb	bfff	ffff		1, 2
BSF	f, b	Bit Set f	1	01	01bb	bfff	ffff		1, 2
BTFSC	f, b	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1 (2)	01	10bb	bfff	ffff		3
BTFSS	f, b	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1 (2)	01	11bb	bfff	ffff		3
		LITERAL AND CONTRO		IONS					
ADDLW	k	Add literal and W	1	11	111x	kkkk	kkkk	C, DC, Z	
ANDLW	k	AND literal with W	1	11	1001	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
CALL	k	Call Subroutine	2	10	0kkk	kkkk	kkkk		
CLRWDT	-	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	00	0000	0110	0100	TO, PD	
GOTO	k	Go to address	2	10	1kkk	kkkk	kkkk		
IORLW	k	Inclusive OR literal with W	1	11	1000	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
MOVLW	k	Move literal to W	1	11	00xx	kkkk	kkkk		
RETFIE	-	Return from interrupt	2	00	0000	0000	1001		
RETLW	k	Return with literal in W	2	11	01xx	kkkk	kkkk		
RETURN	-	Return from Subroutine	2	00	0000	0000	1000		
SLEEP	-	Go into Standby mode	1	00	0000	0110	0011	TO, PD	
			I .	1					1
SUBLW	k	Subtract W from literal	1	11	110x	kkkk	kkkk	C, DC, Z	

## TABLE 13-2: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 INSTRUCTION SET

**Note 1:** When an I/O register is modified as a function of itself (e.g., MOVF PORTA, 1), the value used will be that value present on the pins themselves. For example, if the data latch is '1' for a pin configured as input and is driven low by an external device, the data will be written back with a '0'.

2: If this instruction is executed on the TMR0 register (and where applicable, d = 1), the prescaler will be cleared if assigned to the Timer0 module.

**3:** If the Program Counter (PC) is modified, or a conditional test is true, the instruction requires two cycles. The second cycle is executed as a NOP.

ADDLW	Add literal and W		
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] ADDLW k		
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$		
Operation:	$(W) + k \to (W)$		
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z		
Description:	The contents of the W register are added to the eight-bit literal 'k' and the result is placed in the W register.		

BCF	Bit Clear f				
Syntax:	[label]BCF f,b				
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ 0 \leq b \leq 7 \end{array}$				
Operation:	$0 \rightarrow (f < b >)$				
Status Affected:	None				
Description:	Bit 'b' in register 'f' is cleared.				

ADDWF	Add W and f				
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] ADDWF f,d				
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$				
Operation:	(W) + (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)				
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z				
Description:	Add the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.				

BSF	Bit Set f
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ]BSF f,b
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ 0 \leq b \leq 7 \end{array}$
Operation:	$1 \rightarrow (f < b >)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Bit 'b' in register 'f' is set.

ANDLW	AND literal with W
Syntax:	[ label ] ANDLW k
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$
Operation:	(W) .AND. (k) $\rightarrow$ (W)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of W register are AND'ed with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.

BTFSC	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear
Syntax:	[ label ] BTFSC f,b
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $0 \le b \le 7$
Operation:	skip if (f <b>) = <math>0</math></b>
Status Affected:	None
Description:	If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '1', the next instruction is executed. If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '0', the next instruction is discarded, and a NOP is executed instead, making this a two-cycle instruction.

ANDWF	AND W with f
Syntax:	[ label ] ANDWF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(W) .AND. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	AND the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

## 13.2 Instruction Descriptions

 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{}^{\circ}}$  2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

BTFSS	Bit Test f, Skip if Set
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] BTFSS f,b
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ 0 \leq b < 7 \end{array}$
Operation:	skip if (f <b>) = 1</b>
Status Affected:	None
Description:	If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '0', the next instruction is executed. If bit 'b' is '1', then the next instruction is discarded and a NOP is executed instead, making this a two-cycle instruction.

CLRWDT	Clear Watchdog Timer
Syntax:	[label] CLRWDT
Operands:	None
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} 00h \rightarrow WDT \\ 0 \rightarrow WDT \text{ prescaler,} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{TO} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{PD} \end{array}$
Status Affected:	TO, PD
Description:	CLRWDT instruction resets the Watchdog Timer. It also resets the prescaler of the WDT. Status bits TO and PD are set.

CALL	Call Subroutine
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] CALL k
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 2047$
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} (PC)\texttt{+} \ 1 \rightarrow TOS, \\ k \rightarrow PC\texttt{<}10:0\texttt{>}, \\ (PCLATH\texttt{<}4:3\texttt{>}) \rightarrow PC\texttt{<}12:11\texttt{>} \end{array}$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Call Subroutine. First, return address (PC + 1) is pushed onto the stack. The eleven-bit immediate address is loaded into PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of the PC are loaded from PCLATH. CALL is a two-cycle instruction.

COMF	Complement f
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] COMF f,d
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in \ensuremath{\left[ 0,1 \right]} \end{array}$
Operation:	$(\overline{f}) \rightarrow (destination)$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are complemented. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

CLRF	Clear f
Syntax:	[ label ] CLRF f
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} 00h \rightarrow (f) \\ 1 \rightarrow Z \end{array}$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are cleared and the Z bit is set.

DECF	Decrement f
Syntax:	[label] DECF f,d
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in [0,1] \end{array}$
Operation:	(f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	Decrement register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

CLRW	Clear W
Syntax:	[label] CLRW
Operands:	None
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} \text{O0h} \rightarrow (\text{W}) \\ \text{1} \rightarrow \text{Z} \end{array}$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	W register is cleared. Zero bit (Z) is set.

DECFSZ	Decrement f, Skip if 0
Syntax:	[label] DECFSZ f,d
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in [0,1] \end{array}$
Operation:	(f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination); skip if result = 0
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are decremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'. If the result is '1', the next instruction is executed. If the result is '0', then a NOP is executed instead, making it a two-cycle instruction.

INCFSZ	Increment f, Skip if 0
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] INCFSZ f,d
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in [0,1] \end{array}$
Operation:	(f) + 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination), skip if result = 0
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are incremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'. If the result is '1', the next instruction is executed. If the result is '0', a NOP is executed instead, making it a two-cycle instruction.

GOTO	Unconditional Branch		
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] GOTO k		
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 2047$		
Operation:	$k \rightarrow PC<10:0>$ PCLATH<4:3> $\rightarrow$ PC<12:11>		
Status Affected:	None		
Description:	GOTO is an unconditional branch. The eleven-bit immediate value is loaded into PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of PC are loaded from PCLATH<4:3>. GOTO is a two-cycle instruction.		

IORLW	Inclusive OR literal with W		
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] IORLW k		
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$		
Operation:	(W) .OR. $k \rightarrow$ (W)		
Status Affected:	Z		
Description:	The contents of the W register are OR'ed with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.		

INCF	Increment f		
Syntax:	[label] INCF f,d		
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in \ensuremath{\left[ 0,1 \right]} \end{array}$		
Operation:	(f) + 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination)		
Status Affected:	Z		
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are incremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'.		

IORWF	Inclusive OR W with f		
Syntax:	[ label ] IORWF f,d		
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in [0,1] \end{array}$		
Operation:	(W) .OR. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)		
Status Affected:	Z		
Description:	Inclusive OR the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'.		

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

MOVF	Move f		
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] MOVF f,d		
Operands:	0 ≤ f ≤ 127 d ∈ [0,1]		
Operation:	$(f) \rightarrow (dest)$		
Status Affected:	Z		
Description:	The contents of register 'f' is moved to a destination dependent upon the status of 'd'. If $d = 0$ , destination is W register. If $d = 1$ , the destination is file register 'f' itself. $d = 1$ is useful to test a file register since status flag Z is affected.		
Words:	1		
Cycles:	1		
Example:	MOVF FSR, 0		
	After Instruction W = value in FSR register Z = 1		

MOVWF	Move W to f		
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] MOVWF f		
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$		
Operation:	$(W) \rightarrow (f)$		
Status Affected:	None		
Description:	Move data from W register to register 'f'.		
Words:	1		
Cycles:	1		
Example:	MOVW OPTION F		
	Before Instruction		
	OPTION = 0xFF W = 0x4F		
	After Instruction		
	OPTION = 0x4F		
	W = 0x4F		

MOVLW	Move literal to W		
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] MOVLW k		
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$		
Operation:	$k \rightarrow (W)$		
Status Affected:	None		
Description:	The eight-bit literal 'k' is loaded into W register. The "don't cares" will assemble as '0's.		
Words:	1		
Cycles:	1		
Example:	MOVLW 0x5A		
	After Instruction W = 0x5A		

NOP	No Operation
Syntax:	[label] NOP
Operands:	None
Operation:	No operation
Status Affected:	None
Description:	No operation.
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	NOP

DS41288C-page 130

RETFIE	Return from Interrupt	RETLW	Return with literal in W
Syntax:	[ label ] RETFIE	Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] RETLW k
Operands:	None	Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} TOS \to PC, \\ \mathtt{l} \to GIE \end{array}$	Operation:	$k \rightarrow (W);$ TOS $\rightarrow PC$
Status Affected:	None	Status Affected:	None
POPed and Top-of-Stack (T loaded in the PC. Interrupts enabled by setting Global	Return from Interrupt. Stack is POPed and Top-of-Stack (TOS) is loaded in the PC. Interrupts are enabled by setting Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE	Description:	The W register is loaded with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The program counter is loaded from the top of the stack (the return address). This is a two-cycle instruction.
	(INTCON<7>). This is a two-cycle	Words:	1
	instruction.	Cycles:	2
Words: Cycles: <u>Example:</u>	1 2 RETFIE	<u>Example:</u>	CALL TABLE;W contains ;table offset ;value
	After Interrupt PC = TOS GIE = 1	TABLE	GOTO DONE • ADDWF PC ;W = offset RETLW k1 ;Begin table RETLW k2 ; •

DONE

Befor	re Instru	ictio	n
	W	=	0x07
After Instruction			
	W	=	value of k8

RETLW kn ;End of table

RETURN	Return from Subroutine		
Syntax:	[label] RETURN		
Operands:	None		
Operation:	$TOS\toPC$		
Status Affected:	None		
Description:	Return from subroutine. The stack is POPed and the top of the stack (TOS) is loaded into the program counter. This is a two-cycle instruction.		

RLF	Rotate Left f through Carry
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] RLF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	See description below
Status Affected:	С
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are rotated one bit to the left through the Carry flag. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	RLF REG1,0
	Before Instruction
	REG1 = 1110 0110
	C = 0 After Instruction
	REG1 = 1110 0110
	W = 1100 1100
	C = 1

SLEEP	Enter Sleep mode
Syntax:	[label] SLEEP
Operands:	None
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} 00h \rightarrow WDT, \\ 0 \rightarrow WDT \ \text{prescaler}, \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{\text{TO}}, \\ 0 \rightarrow \overline{\text{PD}} \end{array}$
Status Affected:	TO, PD
Description:	The power-down Status bit, $\overline{\text{PD}}$ is cleared. Time-out Status bit, $\overline{\text{TO}}$ is set. Watchdog Timer and its prescaler are cleared. The processor is put into Sleep mode with the oscillator stopped.

RRF	Rotate Right f through Carry
Syntax:	[label] RRF f,d
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in \ensuremath{\left[ 0,1 \right]} \end{array}$
Operation:	See description below
Status Affected:	С
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are rotated one bit to the right through the Carry flag. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'.
	C Register f

SUBLW	Subtract W from literal				
Syntax:	[label] Sl	JBLW k			
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$				
Operation:	$k \text{-} (W) \rightarrow (W)$	N)			
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z				
Description:	The W register is subtracted (2's complement method) from the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.				
	Result	Condition			
	$\mathbf{C} = 0$	W>k			

Result	Condition
<b>C</b> = 0	W > k
<b>C</b> = 1	$W \leq k$
DC = 0	W<3:0> > k<3:0>
DC = 1	$W < 3:0 > \le k < 3:0 >$

SUBWF	Subtract W from f				
Syntax:	[label] Sl	JBWF f,d			
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$				
Operation:	(f) - (W) $\rightarrow$ (destination)				
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z				
Description:	W register f '0', the resu register. If 'o	s complement method) rom register 'f'. If 'd' is It is stored in the W d' is '1', the result is in register 'f'.			
	<b>C</b> = 0	W > f			
	C = 1	M < f			

<b>C</b> = 0	W > f
<b>C</b> = 1	$W \leq f$
DC = 0	W<3:0>>f<3:0>
DC = 1	$W < 3:0 > \le f < 3:0 >$

XORWF	Exclusive OR W with f				
Syntax:	[label] XORWF f,d				
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in \ensuremath{\left[ 0,1 \right]} \end{array}$				
Operation:	(W) .XOR. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)				
Status Affected:	Z				
Description:	Exclusive OR the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.				

SWAPF	Swap Nibbles in f
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] SWAPF f,d
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in [0,1] \end{array}$
Operation:	$(f<3:0>) \rightarrow (destination<7:4>), (f<7:4>) \rightarrow (destination<3:0>)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The upper and lower nibbles of register 'f' are exchanged. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed in register 'f'.

XORLW	Exclusive OR literal with W			
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] XORLW k			
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$			
Operation:	(W) .XOR. $k \rightarrow (W)$			
Status Affected:	Z			
Description:	The contents of the W register are XOR'ed with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.			

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

NOTES:

## 14.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers are supported with a full range of hardware and software development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® IDE Software
- Assemblers/Compilers/Linkers
  - MPASM<sup>™</sup> Assembler
  - MPLAB C18 and MPLAB C30 C Compilers
  - MPLINK<sup>™</sup> Object Linker/
  - MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB ASM30 Assembler/Linker/Library
- Simulators
  - MPLAB SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debugger
  - MPLAB ICD 2
- Device Programmers
  - PICSTART® Plus Development Programmer
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
  - PICkit<sup>™</sup> 2 Development Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration and Development Boards and Evaluation Kits

## 14.1 MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB IDE software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8/16-bit microcontroller market. The MPLAB IDE is a Windows<sup>®</sup> operating system-based application that contains:

- A single graphical interface to all debugging tools
  - Simulator
  - Programmer (sold separately)
  - Emulator (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Debugger (sold separately)
- · A full-featured editor with color-coded context
- A multiple project manager
- Customizable data windows with direct edit of contents
- High-level source code debugging
- Visual device initializer for easy register initialization
- Mouse over variable inspection
- Drag and drop variables from source to watch windows
- Extensive on-line help
- Integration of select third party tools, such as HI-TECH Software C Compilers and IAR C Compilers

The MPLAB IDE allows you to:

- Edit your source files (either assembly or C)
- One touch assemble (or compile) and download to PIC MCU emulator and simulator tools (automatically updates all project information)
- Debug using:
  - Source files (assembly or C)
  - Mixed assembly and C
  - Machine code

MPLAB IDE supports multiple debugging tools in a single development paradigm, from the cost-effective simulators, through low-cost in-circuit debuggers, to full-featured emulators. This eliminates the learning curve when upgrading to tools with increased flexibility and power.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 14.2 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for all PIC MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel<sup>®</sup> standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multi-purpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

## 14.3 MPLAB C18 and MPLAB C30 C Compilers

The MPLAB C18 and MPLAB C30 Code Development Systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC18 and PIC24 families of microcontrollers and the dsPIC30 and dsPIC33 family of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use not found with other compilers.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

## 14.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler and the MPLAB C18 C Compiler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

## 14.5 MPLAB ASM30 Assembler, Linker and Librarian

MPLAB ASM30 Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for dsPIC30F devices. MPLAB C30 C Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire dsPIC30F instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB IDE compatibility

## 14.6 MPLAB SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB C18 and MPLAB C30 C Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB ASM30 Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

DS41288C-page 136

## 14.7 MPLAB ICE 2000 High-Performance In-Circuit Emulator

The MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator is intended to provide the product development engineer with a complete microcontroller design tool set for PIC microcontrollers. Software control of the MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator is advanced by the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment, which allows editing, building, downloading and source debugging from a single environment.

The MPLAB ICE 2000 is a full-featured emulator system with enhanced trace, trigger and data monitoring features. Interchangeable processor modules allow the system to be easily reconfigured for emulation of different processors. The architecture of the MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator allows expansion to support new PIC microcontrollers.

The MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator system has been designed as a real-time emulation system with advanced features that are typically found on more expensive development tools. The PC platform and Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows<sup>®</sup> 32-bit operating system were chosen to best make these features available in a simple, unified application.

## 14.8 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC<sup>®</sup> and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC<sup>®</sup> and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> Flash microcontrollers with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE), included with each kit.

The MPLAB REAL ICE probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with the popular MPLAB ICD 2 system (RJ11) or with the new high speed, noise tolerant, lowvoltage differential signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

MPLAB REAL ICE is field upgradeable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB IDE. In upcoming releases of MPLAB IDE, new devices will be supported, and new features will be added, such as software breakpoints and assembly code trace. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including low-cost, full-speed emulation, real-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

## 14.9 MPLAB ICD 2 In-Circuit Debugger

Microchip's In-Circuit Debugger, MPLAB ICD 2, is a powerful, low-cost, run-time development tool, connecting to the host PC via an RS-232 or high-speed USB interface. This tool is based on the Flash PIC MCUs and can be used to develop for these and other PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs. The MPLAB ICD 2 utilizes the in-circuit debugging capability built into the Flash devices. This feature, along with Microchip's In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>) protocol, offers costeffective, in-circuit Flash debugging from the graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment. This enables a designer to develop and debug source code by setting breakpoints, single stepping and watching variables, and CPU status and peripheral registers. Running at full speed enables testing hardware and applications in real time. MPLAB ICD 2 also serves as a development programmer for selected PIC devices.

## 14.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP<sup>™</sup> cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices and incorporates an SD/MMC card for file storage and secure data applications.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

## 14.11 PICSTART Plus Development Programmer

The PICSTART Plus Development Programmer is an easy-to-use, low-cost, prototype programmer. It connects to the PC via a COM (RS-232) port. MPLAB Integrated Development Environment software makes using the programmer simple and efficient. The PICSTART Plus Development Programmer supports most PIC devices in DIP packages up to 40 pins. Larger pin count devices, such as the PIC16C92X and PIC17C76X, may be supported with an adapter socket. The PICSTART Plus Development Programmer is CE compliant.

## 14.12 PICkit 2 Development Programmer

The PICkit<sup>™</sup> 2 Development Programmer is a low-cost programmer and selected Flash device debugger with an easy-to-use interface for programming many of Microchip's baseline, mid-range and PIC18F families of Flash memory microcontrollers. The PICkit 2 Starter Kit includes a prototyping development board, twelve sequential lessons, software and HI-TECH's PICC<sup>™</sup> Lite C compiler, and is designed to help get up to speed quickly using PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers. The kit provides everything needed to program, evaluate and develop applications using Microchip's powerful, mid-range Flash memory family of microcontrollers.

## 14.13 Demonstration, Development and Evaluation Boards

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM<sup>™</sup> and dsPICDEM<sup>™</sup> demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ<sup>®</sup> security ICs, CAN, IrDA<sup>®</sup>, PowerSmart<sup>®</sup> battery management, SEEVAL<sup>®</sup> evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) and the latest *"Product Selector Guide"* (DS00148) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

## 15.0 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(†)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias	40° to +125°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	-0.3V to +6.5V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss	0.3V to +13.5V
Voltage on all other pins with respect to Vss	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Total power dissipation <sup>(1)</sup>	
Maximum current out of Vss pin	95 mA
Maximum current into Vod pin	95 mA
Input clamp current, Iк (Vi < 0 or Vi > VDD)	± 20 mA
Output clamp current, Ioк (Vo < 0 or Vo >VDD)	± 20 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTA and PORTC (combined)	90 mA
Maximum current sourced PORTA and PORTC (combined)	90 mA
<b>Note 1:</b> Power dissipation is calculated as follows: PDIS = VDD x {IDD $-\sum$ IOH} + $\sum$ {(VDD $-\sum$ IOH} + $\sum$ {(VD $-\sum$ IOH} + \sum {(VD $-\sum$ IOH} + $\sum$ {(VD $-\sum$ IOH} + \sum {(VD $-\sum$ IOH} +	– Voh) x Ioh} + $\Sigma$ (Vol x Iol).

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure above maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

FIGURE 15-1: PIC16F610/616 VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH,  $-40^{\circ}C \le Ta \le +125^{\circ}C$ 

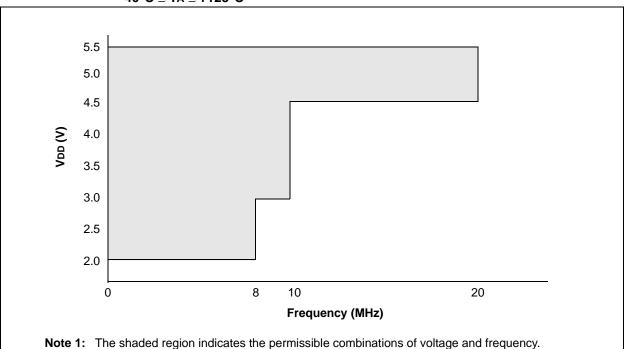
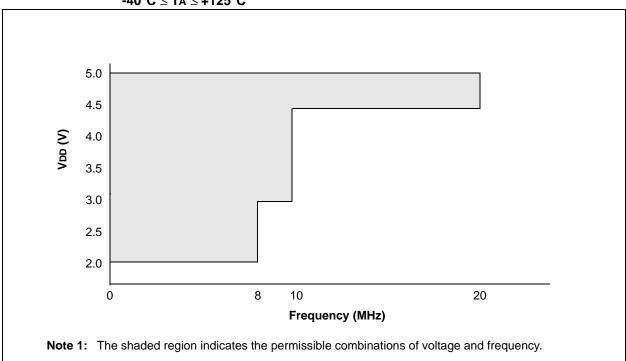
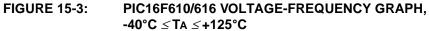


FIGURE 15-2: PIC16HV610/616 VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH, -40°C  $\leq$  TA  $\leq$ +125°C



DS41288C-page 140



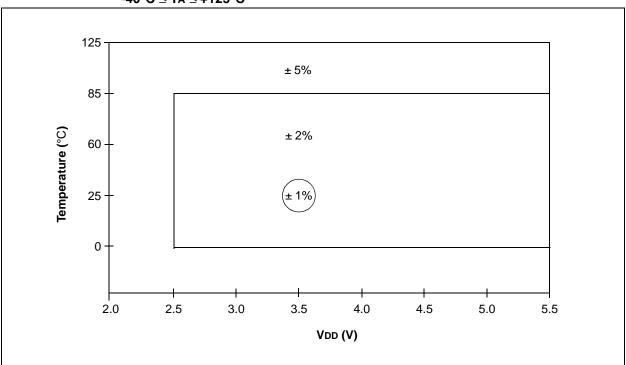
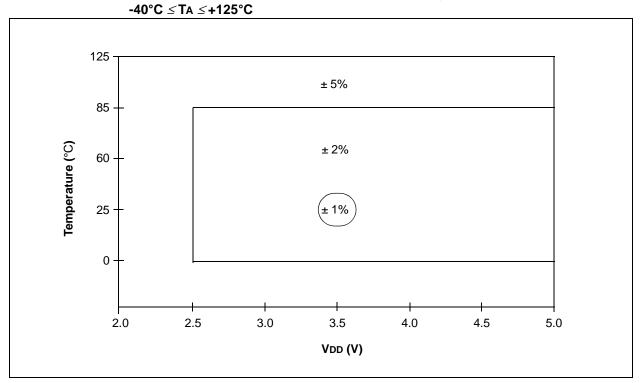


FIGURE 15-4: PIC16HV610/616 VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH,



© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 15.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-I (Industrial) PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-E (Extended)

DC CHARACTERISTICS		$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for extended} \end{array}$					
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
	Vdd	Supply Voltage	-				
D001		PIC16F610/616	2.0		5.5	V	Fosc < = 4 MHz
D001		PIC16HV610/616	2.0	—	5.0	V	Fosc < = 4 MHz
D001B		PIC16F610/616	2.0	—	5.5	V	Fosc < = 8 MHz
D001B		PIC16HV610/616	2.0	—	5.0	V	Fosc < = 8 MHz
D001C		PIC16F610/616	3.0		5.5	V	Fosc < = 10 MHz
D001C		PIC16HV610/616	3.0	—	5.0	V	Fosc < = 10 MHz
D001D		PIC16F610/616	4.5		5.5	V	Fosc < = 20 MHz
D001D		PIC16HV610/616	4.5		5.0	V	Fosc < = 20 MHz
D002*	Vdr	RAM Data Retention Voltage <sup>(1)</sup>	1.5	_	—	V	Device in Sleep mode
D003	VPOR	VDD Start Voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	_	Vss	—	V	See Section 12.3.1 "Power-on Reset (POR)" for details.
D004*	Svdd	VDD Rise Rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	0.05	_	—	V/ms	See Section 12.3.1 "Power-on Reset (POR)" for details.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in Sleep mode without losing RAM data.

## 15.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-I (Industrial) PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-E (Extended)

DC CHA	ARACTERISTICS		ard Oper ing temp		-40°C ≤	$\leq TA \leq +8$	<b>s otherwise stated)</b> 35°C for industrial 125°C for extended
Param	Device Characteristics	Min	Тур†	Max	Units		Conditions
No.	Device onarablensites		-761	max		Vdd	Note
D010	Supply Current (IDD) <sup>(1, 2)</sup>	_	11	16	μΑ	2.0	Fosc = 32 kHz
		—	18	28	μΑ	3.0	LP Oscillator mode
		_	35	54	μΑ	5.0	
D011*		_	140	240	μA	2.0	Fosc = 1 MHz
		_	220	380	μA	3.0	XT Oscillator mode
		_	380	550	μA	5.0	
D012		—	260	360	μA	2.0	Fosc = 4 MHz
			420	650	μA	3.0	XT Oscillator mode
		_	0.8	1.1	mA	5.0	
D013*		—	130	220	μA	2.0	Fosc = 1 MHz
		_	215	360	μΑ	3.0	EC Oscillator mode
		_	360	520	μΑ	5.0	
D014		_	220	340	μΑ	2.0	Fosc = 4 MHz
		—	375	550	μA	3.0	EC Oscillator mode
		—	0.65	1.0	mA	5.0	
D016*		_	340	450	μΑ	2.0	Fosc = 4 MHz
		—	500	700	μA	3.0	INTOSC mode
		—	0.8	1.2	mA	5.0	
D017			410	650	μA	2.0	Fosc = 8 MHz
		_	700	950	μA	3.0	INTOSC mode
		_	1.30	1.65	mA	5.0	
D018			230	400	μA	2.0	Fosc = 4 MHz
		_	400	680	μA	3.0	EXTRC mode <sup>(3)</sup>
		_	0.63	1.1	mA	5.0	
D019			2.6	3.25	mA	4.5	Fosc = 20 MHz
		—	2.8	3.35	mA	5.0	HS Oscillator mode

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are: OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tri-stated, pulled to VDD; MCLR = VDD; WDT disabled.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption.

**3:** For RC oscillator configurations, current through REXT is not included. The current through the resistor can be extended by the formula IR = VDD/2REXT (mA) with REXT in k $\Omega$ .

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

# 15.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16F616/16HV616- I (Industrial)

DC CH	ARACTERISTICS		ard Oper ing temp				s otherwise stated) 85°C for industrial
Param	Device Characteristics	Min	Typ†	Мах	Units		Conditions
No.	Bevice onaradiensites		.,,,,,	max	onno	Vdd	Note
D020	Power-down Base Current(IPD) <sup>(2)</sup>	—	0.05	1.2	μA	2.0	WDT, BOR, Comparators, VREF and T1OSC disabled
		—	0.15	1.5	μA	3.0	
	PIC16F610/616	_	0.35	1.8	μΑ	5.0	
		—	150	500	nA	3.0	$-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +25^{\circ}C$
		—	350	—	μA	2.0	
	PIC16HV610/616	—	350	—	μΑ	3.0	
		4	—	50	mA	5.0	NOTE 3
D021			1	TBD	μA	2.0	WDT Current <sup>(1)</sup>
		_	2	TBD	μΑ	3.0	
		—	8	TBD	μA	5.0	
D022			3	TBD	μA	3.0	BOR Current <sup>(1)</sup>
		—	4	TBD	μΑ	5.0	
D023		_	32	TBD	μA	2.0	Comparator Current <sup>(1)</sup> , both
		—	60	TBD	μΑ	3.0	comparators enabled
		—	120	TBD	μΑ	5.0	
D024		-	30	30	μΑ	2.0	CVREF Current <sup>(1)</sup> (high range)
		_	45	55	μΑ	3.0	
		—	75	95	μΑ	5.0	
D025*		_	39	47	μΑ	2.0	CVREF Current <sup>(1)</sup> (low range)
		_	59	72	μΑ	3.0	
		—	98	124	μΑ	5.0	
D026		_	45	7.0	μΑ	2.0	T1OSC Current <sup>(1)</sup> , 32.768 kHz
		_	5.0	8.0	μΑ	3.0	
		_	6.0	12	μΑ	5.0	
D027			0.30	1.6	μA	3.0	A/D Current <sup>(1)</sup> , no conversion in
		_	0.36	1.9	μA	5.0	progress

**Legend:** TBD = To Be Determined

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral ∆ current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

2: The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.

3: Shunt regulator is always enabled and always draws operating current.

## 15.4 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-E (Extended)

DC CHA	RACTERISTICS		ard Oper ing temp				s otherwise stated) 125°C for extended
Param	Device Characteristics	Min	Typ†	Мах	Units		Conditions
No.	Device Characteristics	IVIIII	וקעי	Wax	Units	Vdd	Note
D020E	Power-down Base Current (IPD) <sup>(2)</sup>	—	0.05	9	μA	2.0	WDT, BOR, Comparators, VREF and T1OSC disabled
			0.15	11	μA	3.0	
	PIC16F610/616		0.35	15	μA	5.0	
			350		μA	2.0	
	PIC16HV610/616		350	—	μA	3.0	
		4	—	200	nA	5.0	Note 3
D021E			1	TBD	μΑ	2.0	WDT Current <sup>(1)</sup>
			2	TBD	μΑ	3.0	
			8	TBD	μΑ	5.0	
D022E			3	TBD	μA	3.0	BOR Current <sup>(1)</sup>
			4	TBD	μΑ	5.0	
D023E			32	TBD	μA	2.0	Comparator Current <sup>(1)</sup> , both
			60	TBD	μA	3.0	comparators enabled
			120	TBD	μA	5.0	
D024E			30	70	μA	2.0	CVREF Current <sup>(1)</sup> (high range)
			45	90	μΑ	3.0	
		—	75	120	μΑ	5.0	
D025E*		—	39	91	μΑ	2.0	CVREF Current <sup>(1)</sup> (low range)
			59	117	μA	3.0	
		—	98	156	μΑ	5.0	
D026E			4.5	25	μA	2.0	T1OSC Current <sup>(1)</sup> , 32.768 kHz
		—	5	30	μA	3.0	
		—	6	40	μA	5.0	
D027E		—	0.30	12	μA	3.0	A/D Current <sup>(1)</sup> , no conversion in
		—	0.36	16	μA	5.0	progress

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral  $\Delta$  current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

2: The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.

3: Shunt regulator is always enabled and always draws operating current.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

## 15.5 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-I (Industrial) PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-E (Extended)

DC CHA	RACTER	ISTICS	Standard Operat Operating temper	-	-40°C ≤	TA ≤ +8	herwise stated) 5°C for industrial 25°C for extended
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
	VIL	Input Low Voltage					
		I/O port:					
D030		with TTL buffer	Vss	-	0.8	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$
D030A			Vss	—	0.15 Vdd	V	$2.0V \le VDD \le 4.5V$
D031		with Schmitt Trigger buffer	Vss	-	0.2 Vdd	V	$2.0V \le VDD \le 5.5V$
D032		MCLR, OSC1 (RC mode) <sup>(1)</sup>	Vss	-	0.2 Vdd	V	
D033		OSC1 (XT and LP modes)	Vss	-	0.3	V	
D033A		OSC1 (HS mode)	Vss	-	0.3 Vdd	V	
	Vih	Input High Voltage					
		I/O ports:		—			
D040		with TTL buffer	2.0	-	Vdd	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$
D040A			0.25 Vdd + 0.8	-	Vdd	V	$2.0V \le VDD \le 4.5V$
D041		with Schmitt Trigger buffer	0.8 Vdd	—	Vdd	V	$2.0V \le VDD \le 5.5V$
D042		MCLR	0.8 Vdd	-	Vdd	V	
D043		OSC1 (XT and LP modes)	1.6	—	Vdd	V	
D043A		OSC1 (HS mode)	0.7 Vdd	_	Vdd	V	
D043B		OSC1 (RC mode)	0.9 Vdd	-	Vdd	V	(Note 1)
	lı∟	Input Leakage Current <sup>(2)</sup>					
D060		I/O ports	—	±0.1	± 1	μA	$Vss \le VPIN \le VDD,$ Pin at high-impedance
D061		MCLR <sup>(3)</sup>	—	± 0.1	±5	μΑ	$VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD$
D063		OSC1	_	±0.1	± 5	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, XT, HS and LP oscillator configuration
D070*	IPUR	PORTA Weak Pull-up Current	50	250	400	μΑ	VDD = 5.0V, VPIN = VSS
	Vol	Output Low Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>					
D080		I/O ports	—	_	0.6	V	IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V (Ind.)
	Vон	Output High Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>					
D090		I/O ports	Vdd - 0.7	—	—	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V (Ind.)

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended to use an external clock in RC mode.

2: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

3: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

4: Including OSC2 in CLKOUT mode.

## 15.5 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-I (Industrial) PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-E (Extended) (Continued)

						s (unless otherwise stated) $0^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial $0^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for extended			
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min Typ†		Max	Units	Conditions		
		Capacitive Loading Specs on Output Pins							
D101*	COSC2	OSC2 pin	—	_	15	pF	In XT, HS and LP modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1		
D101A*	Сю	All I/O pins	—	—	50	pF			
		Program Flash Memory							
D130	Eр	Cell Endurance	10K	100K	—	E/W	$-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$		
D130A	ED	Cell Endurance	1K	10K	—	E/W	+85°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C		
D131	Vpr	VDD for Read	Vmin	_	5.5	V	VMIN = Minimum operating voltage		
D132	VPEW	VDD for Erase/Write	4.5	_	5.5	V			
D133	TPEW	Erase/Write cycle time	—	2	2.5	ms			
D134	Tretd	Characteristic Retention	40		_	Year	Provided no other specifications are violated		

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended to use an external clock in RC mode.

**2:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

3: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

4: Including OSC2 in CLKOUT mode.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

# **15.6 Thermal Considerations**

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Тур	Units	Conditions
TH01	θJA	Thermal Resistance	70	C/W	14-pin PDIP package
		Junction to Ambient	85.0	C/W	14-pin SOIC package
			100	C/W	14-pin TSSOP package
			46.3	C/W	16-pin QFN 4x4mm package
TH02	θJC	Thermal Resistance	32.5	C/W	14-pin PDIP package
		Junction to Case	31.0	C/W	14-pin SOIC package
			31.7	C/W	14-pin TSSOP package
			2.6	C/W	16-pin QFN 4x4mm package
TH03	TDIE	Die Temperature	150	С	
TH04	PD	Power Dissipation	—	W	PD = PINTERNAL + PI/O
TH05	PINTERNAL	Internal Power Dissipation	_	W	PINTERNAL = IDD x VDD (NOTE 1)
TH06	Pi/o	I/O Power Dissipation	—	W	$PI/O = \Sigma (IOL * VOL) + \Sigma (IOH * (VDD - VOH))$
TH07	Pder	Derated Power	—	W	Pder = PDmax (Tdie - Ta)/θja (NOTE 2)

Note 1: IDD is current to run the chip alone without driving any load on the output pins.

**2:** TA = Ambient Temperature.

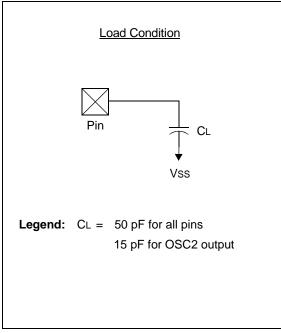
# 15.7 Timing Parameter Symbology

The timing parameter symbols have been created with one of the following formats:

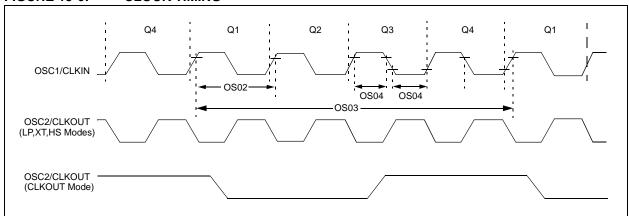
- 1. TppS2ppS
- 2. TppS

2. 100			
т			
F	Frequency	Т	Time
Lowerc	ase letters (pp) and their meanings:		
рр			
сс	CCP1	osc	OSC1
ck	CLKOUT	rd	RD
CS	CS	rw	RD or WR
di	SDI	sc	SCK
do	SDO	SS	SS
dt	Data in	tO	ТОСКІ
io	I/O Port	t1	T1CKI
mc	MCLR	wr	WR
Upperc	ase letters and their meanings:		
S			
F	Fall	Р	Period
н	High	R	Rise
I	Invalid (High-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	Z	High-impedance

## FIGURE 15-5: LOAD CONDITIONS



# 15.8 AC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 (Industrial, Extended)



## FIGURE 15-6: CLOCK TIMING

## TABLE 15-1: CLOCK OSCILLATOR TIMING REQUIREMENTS

	<b>d Operati</b> g tempera	ng Conditions (unless otherwise ature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$	e stated)				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
OS01	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency <sup>(1)</sup>	DC	_	37	kHz	LP Oscillator mode
			DC	—	4	MHz	XT Oscillator mode
			DC	—	20	MHz	HS Oscillator mode
			DC	—	20	MHz	EC Oscillator mode
		Oscillator Frequency <sup>(1)</sup>	_	32.768	_	kHz	LP Oscillator mode
			0.1	_	4	MHz	XT Oscillator mode
			1	—	20	MHz	HS Oscillator mode
			DC	—	4	MHz	RC Oscillator mode
OS02	Tosc	External CLKIN Period <sup>(1)</sup>	27	_	8	μs	LP Oscillator mode
			250	_	~	ns	XT Oscillator mode
			50	_	~	ns	HS Oscillator mode
			50	—	~	ns	EC Oscillator mode
		Oscillator Period <sup>(1)</sup>	_	30.5	_	μs	LP Oscillator mode
			250	—	10,000	ns	XT Oscillator mode
			50	—	1,000	ns	HS Oscillator mode
			250	—	—	ns	RC Oscillator mode
OS03	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(1)</sup>	200	TCY	DC	ns	TCY = 4/FOSC
OS04*	TosH,	External CLKIN High,	2	—	—	μs	LP oscillator
	TosL	External CLKIN Low	100	—	—	ns	XT oscillator
			20	—	—	ns	HS oscillator
OS05*	TosR,	External CLKIN Rise,	0	—	8	ns	LP oscillator
	TosF	External CLKIN Fall	0	_	~	ns	XT oscillator
			0	—	$\infty$	ns	HS oscillator

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min" values with an external clock applied to OSC1 pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

## TABLE 15-2: OSCILLATOR PARAMETERS

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Freq. Tolerance	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
OS06	TWARM	Internal Oscillator Switch when running <sup>(3)</sup>			—	2	Tosc	Slowest clock
OS08	INTosc	Internal Calibrated	±1%	7.92	8.0	8.08	MHz	VDD = 3.5V, 25°C
		INTOSC Frequency <sup>(2)</sup>	±2%	7.84	8.0	8.16	MHz	$2.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$ , $0^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$
			±5%	7.60	8.0	8.40	MHz	$2.0V \le VDD \le 5.5V$ , - $40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ (Ind.), - $40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ (Ext.)
OS10*	TIOSC ST	INTOSC Oscillator Wake-	_	5.5	12	24	μs	VDD = 2.0V, -40°C to +85°C
		up from Sleep	_	3.5	7	14	μs	VDD = 3.0V, -40°C to +85°C
		Start-up Time	_	3	6	11	μs	VDD = 5.0V, -40°C to +85°C

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

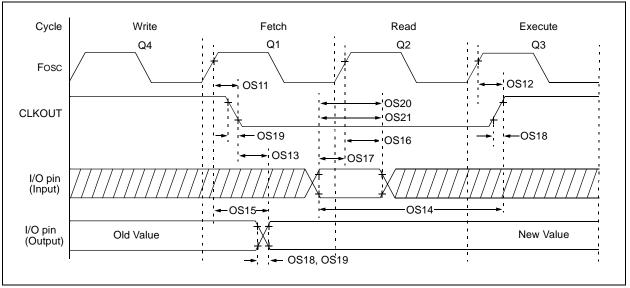
**Note 1:** Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min" values with an external clock applied to the OSC1 pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

2: To ensure these oscillator frequency tolerances, VDD and Vss must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible. 0.1 µF and 0.01 µF values in parallel are recommended.

3: By design.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

## FIGURE 15-7: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING



## TABLE 15-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING PARAMETERS

		Conditions (unless otherwise stated) re $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$					
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
OS11	TosH2ckL	Fosc↑ to CLKOUT↓ <sup>(1)</sup>	—	_	70	ns	Vdd = 5.0V
OS12	TosH2cкH	Fosc↑ to CLKOUT↑ <sup>(1)</sup>	—	_	72	ns	VDD = 5.0V
OS13	TcĸL2ıoV	CLKOUT↓ to Port out valid <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	20	ns	
OS14	ТюV2скН	Port input valid before CLKOUT↑ <sup>(1)</sup>	Tosc + 200 ns	—	_	ns	
OS15	TosH2ıoV	Fosc↑ (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid	—	50	70*	ns	VDD = 5.0V
OS16	TosH2ıol	Fosc <sup>↑</sup> (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)	50			ns	VDD = 5.0V
OS17	TioV2osH	Port input valid to Fosc↑ (Q2 cycle) (I/O in setup time)	20			ns	
OS18	TIOR	Port output rise time <sup>(2)</sup>		15 40	72 32	ns	VDD = 2.0V VDD = 5.0V
OS19	TIOF	Port output fall time <sup>(2)</sup>		28 15	55 30	ns	VDD = 2.0V VDD = 5.0V
OS20*	TINP	INT pin input high or low time	25	—	_	ns	
OS21*	Trap	PORTA interrupt-on-change new input level time	Тсү	_		ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

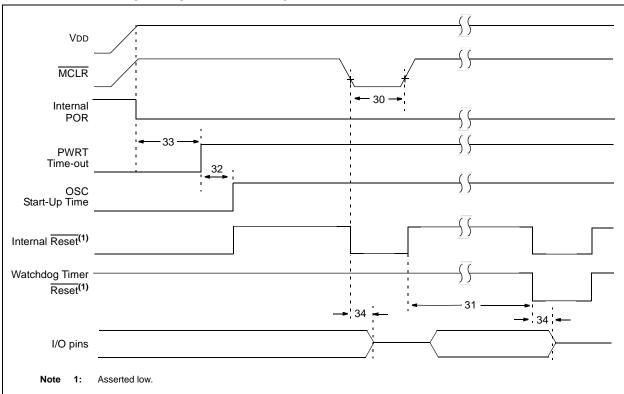
† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.

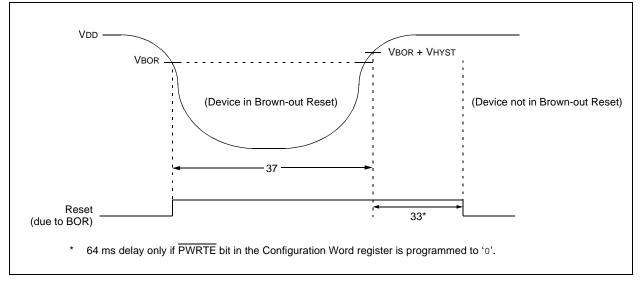
2: Includes OSC2 in CLKOUT mode.

. . .









© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

# TABLE 15-4:RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER<br/>AND BROWN-OUT RESET PARAMETERS

	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)Operating Temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$											
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions					
30	TMCL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2 5	—	—	μs μs	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C VDD = 5V, +85°C to +125°C					
31	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7 TBD	18 18	33 TBD	ms ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C VDD = 5V, +85°C to +125°C					
32	Tost	Oscillation Start-up Timer Period <sup>(1, 2)</sup>	—	1024	—	Tosc	(NOTE 3)					
33*	TPWRT	Power-up Timer Period	40	65	140	ms						
34*	Tioz	I/O High-impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset	—	_	2.0	μs						
35*	VBOR	Brown-out Reset Voltage	TBD	2.1	TBD	V	(NOTE 4)					
36*	VHYST	Brown-out Reset Hysteresis	_	50		mV						
37*	TBOR	Brown-out Reset Minimum Detection Period	100	_	—	μs	Vdd ≤ Vbor					

Legend: TBD = To Be Determined

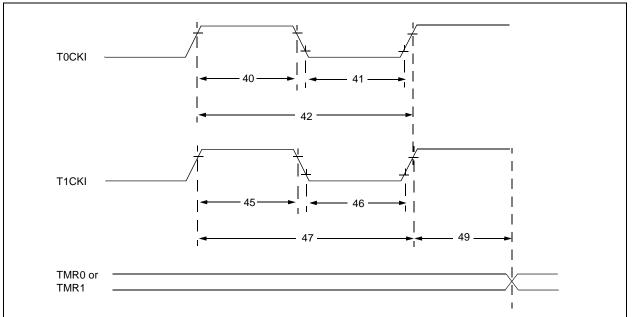
\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

- 2: By design.
- 3: Period of the slower clock.
- **4:** To ensure these voltage tolerances, VDD and VSS must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible. 0.1 µF and 0.01 µF values in parallel are recommended.

**Note 1:** Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min" values with an external clock applied to the OSC1 pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

#### TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS **FIGURE 15-10:**



#### TABLE 15-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Operatir	ng Temperatur	re -40°C	≤ TA ≤ +125°C	-					
Param No.	Sym		Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
40*	T⊤0H	T0CKI High F	Pulse Width	No Prescaler	0.5 TCY + 20	—	_	ns	
				With Prescaler	10	—		ns	
41*	TT0L	T0CKI Low F	ulse Width	No Prescaler	0.5 TCY + 20	—	_	ns	
				With Prescaler	10	—	_	ns	
42*	TT0P	T0CKI Period	ł		Greater of:	—	—	ns	N = prescale value
					20 or <u>TCY + 40</u> N				(2, 4,, 256)
45*	TT1H	T1CKI High	Synchronous, No Prescaler		0.5 TCY + 20	—	_	ns	
		Time	Synchronous, with Prescaler		15	—	_	ns	
			Asynchronous		30	—	_	ns	
46*	TT1L	T1CKI Low	Synchronous, I	No Prescaler	0.5 TCY + 20	—		ns	
		Time	Synchronous, with Prescaler		15	—	_	ns	
			Asynchronous		30	—		ns	
47*	TT1P	T1CKI Input Period	Synchronous		Greater of: 30 or <u>Tcy + 40</u> N	—	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
			Asynchronous		60	—	_	ns	
48	FT1		ator Input Frequency Range abled by setting bit T10SCEN)		—	32.768	_	kHz	
49*	TCKEZTMR1	Delay from E Increment	xternal Clock Ed	dge to Timer	2 Tosc	—	7 Tosc	—	Timers in Sync mode

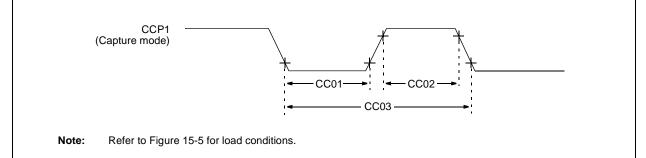
Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

# FIGURE 15-11: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM TIMINGS (ECCP)



# TABLE 15-6: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM REQUIREMENTS (ECCP)

	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)Operating Temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$							
Param No.	Sym	Character	ristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
CC01*	TccL	CCP1 Input Low Time	No Prescaler	0.5Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	
			With Prescaler	20	_	—	ns	
CC02*	TccH	CCP1 Input High Time	No Prescaler	0.5TCY + 20	—	—	ns	
			With Prescaler	20	—	—	ns	
CC03*	TccP	CCP1 Input Period		<u>3Tcy + 40</u> N	—	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 4 or 16)

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

## TABLE 15-7: COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS

### Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)

Operatii	ng Tempera	ature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$						
Param No.	Sym	Characteristics		Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Comments
CM01	Vos	Input Offset Voltage			± 5.0	± 10	mV	(VDD - 1.5)/2
CM02	Vсм	Input Common Mode Voltage		0	_	Vdd - 1.5	V	
CM03*	CMRR	Common Mode Rejection Ratio		+55	_	-	dB	
CM04*	TRT	Response Time	Falling	_	150	600	ns	(NOTE 1)
			Rising	_	200	1000	ns	
CM05*	TMC2COV	Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid		_	—	10	μs	
CM06*	VHYS	Input Hysteresis Voltage		_	45	_	mV	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance + only and are not tested.

Note 1: Response time is measured with one comparator input at (VDD - 1.5)/2 - 100 mV to (VDD - 1.5)/2 + 20 mV.

#### **COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE (CVREF) SPECIFICATIONS** TABLE 15-8:

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$							
Param No.	Sym	Characteristics	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Comments
CV01	CLSB	Step Size <sup>(2)</sup>	_	Vdd/24 Vdd/32		V V	Low Range (VRR = 1) High Range (VRR = 0)
CV02	CACC	Absolute Accuracy	_	_	± 1/2 ± 1/2	LSb LSb	Low Range (VRR = 1) High Range (VRR = 0)
CV03	CR	Unit Resistor Value (R)	_	2k	_	Ω	
CV04	CST	Settling Time <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	10	μs	

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Settling time measured while VRR = 1 and VR<3:0> transitions from '0000' to '1111'.

2: See Section 8.11 "Comparator Voltage Reference" for more information.

## TABLE 15-9: VOLTAGE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

VR Voltage Reference Specifications		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$					
Param No. Symbol Characteristics		Min	Тур	Max	Units	Comments	
VR01	VP6out	VP6 voltage output	0.55	0.6	0.65	V	
VR02	V1P2out	V1P2 voltage output	1.1	1.200	1.3	V	
VR03	TSTABLE	Settling Time	_	10	—	μs	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

## TABLE 15-10: SHUNT REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS (PIC16HV610/616 only)

SHUNT	SHUNT REGULATOR CHARACTERISTICS			<b>d Operatin</b> g temperat	g Conditions (unless otherwise stated) ure $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$			
Param No. Symbol Characteristics		Min	Тур	Max	Units	Comments		
SR01	VSHUNT	Shunt Voltage	4.75	5	5.25	V		
SR02	ISHUNT	Shunt Current	4	—	50	mA		
SR03*	TSETTLE	Settling Time	—	—	150	ns	To 1% of final value	
SR04	CLOAD	Load Capacitance	0.01	—	10	μF	Bypass capacitor on VDD pin	
SR05	$\Delta$ ISNT	Regulator operating current	—	—	180	μA	Includes band gap reference current	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

## TABLE 15-11: PIC16F616/16HV616 A/D CONVERTER (ADC) CHARACTERISTICS:

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
AD01	NR	Resolution	—	—	10 bits	bit	
AD02	EIL	Integral Error	—		±1	LSb	VREF = 5.12V
AD03	Edl	Differential Error	-	—	±1	LSb	No missing codes to 10 bits VREF = 5.12V
AD04	EOFF	Offset Error	—	1.5	—	LSb	VREF = 5.12V
AD07	Egn	Gain Error	—	_	±1	LSb	VREF = 5.12V
AD06 AD06A	Vref	Reference Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>	2.2 2.5	_	 Vdd	V	Absolute minimum to ensure 1 LSb accuracy
AD07	VAIN	Full-Scale Range	Vss	_	VREF	V	
AD08	ZAIN	Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source	—	_	10	kΩ	
AD09*	IREF	VREF Input Current <sup>(3)</sup>	10	—	1000	μA	During VAIN acquisition. Based on differential of VHOLD to VAIN
			_		50	μA	During A/D conversion cycle.

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** Total Absolute Error includes integral, differential, offset and gain errors.

**2:** The A/D conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage and has no missing codes.

3: ADC VREF is from external VREF or VDD pin, whichever is selected as reference input.

4: When ADC is off, it will not consume any current other than leakage current. The power-down current specification includes any such leakage from the ADC module.

DS41288C-page 158

## TABLE 15-12: PIC16F616/16HV616 A/D CONVERSION REQUIREMENTS

<b>Standar</b> Operatin	-	ating Conditions (unle erature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le$					
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
AD130*	TAD	A/D Clock Period	1.6	—	9.0	μs	Tosc-based, VREF $\geq$ 3.0V
			3.0	—	9.0	μs	Tosc-based, VREF full range
		A/D Internal RC Oscillator Period	3.0	6.0	9.0	μs	ADCS<1:0> = 11 (ADRC mode) At VDD = 2.5V
			1.6	4.0	6.0	μs	At VDD = 5.0V
AD131	TCNV	Conversion Time (not including Acquisition Time) <sup>(1)</sup>	_	11	_	Tad	Set GO/DONE bit to new data in A/D Result register
AD132*	TACQ	Acquisition Time		11.5	_	μs	
AD133*	TAMP	Amplifier Settling Time		—	5	μs	
AD134	Tgo	Q4 to A/D Clock Start	_	Tosc/2	_	—	
			_	Tosc/2 + Tcy	—	_	If the A/D clock source is selected as RC, a time of TcY is added before the A/D clock starts. This allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed.

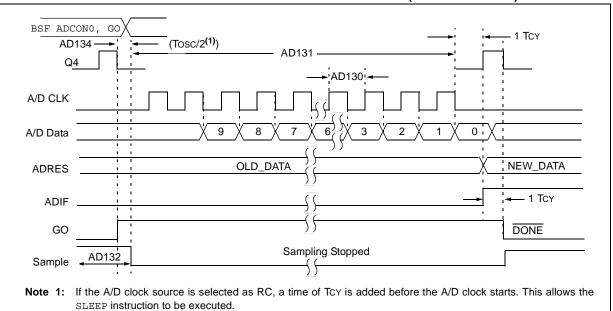
\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

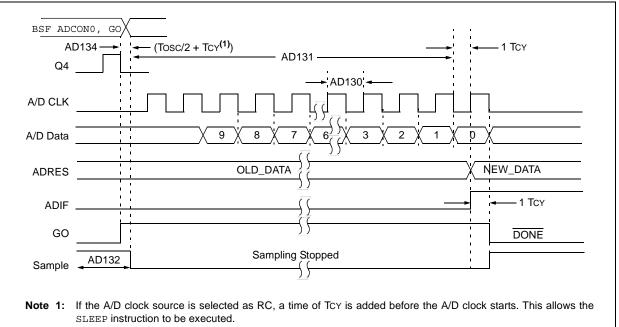
**Note 1:** ADRESH and ADRESL registers may be read on the following TCY cycle.

2: See Section 9.3 "A/D Acquisition Requirements" for minimum conditions.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.



## FIGURE 15-12: PIC16F616/16HV616 A/D CONVERSION TIMING (NORMAL MODE)



### FIGURE 15-13: PIC16F616/16HV616 A/D CONVERSION TIMING (SLEEP MODE)

# 16.0 DC AND AC CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS AND TABLES

Graphs are not available at this time.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

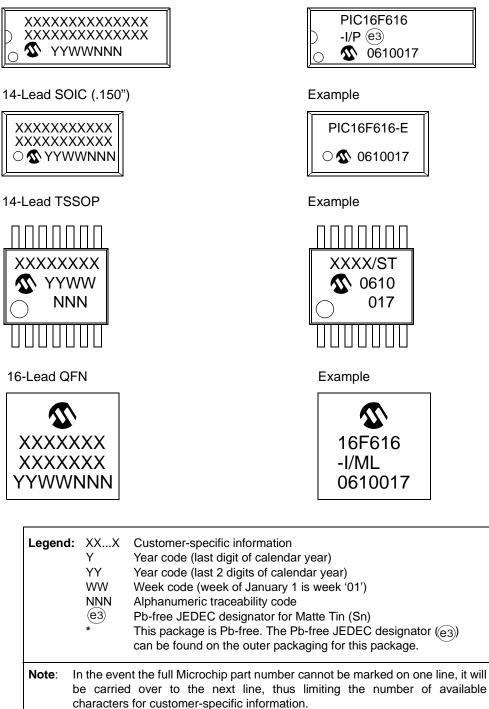
NOTES:

Example

# **17.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION**

# 17.1 Package Marking Information

## 14-Lead PDIP



\* Standard PIC<sup>®</sup> device marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code, and traceability code. For PIC<sup>®</sup> device marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.

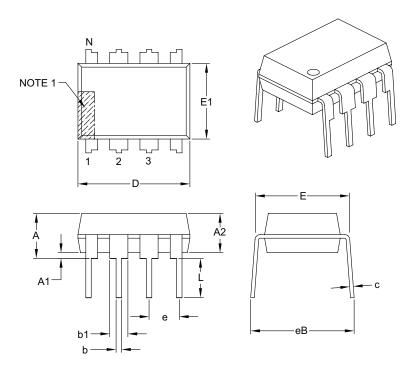
© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 17.2 Package Details

The following sections give the technical details of the packages.

## 8-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (P or PA) – 300 mil Body [PDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		INCHES	
Dimens	sion Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν		8	
Pitch	е		.100 BSC	
Top to Seating Plane	Α	-	-	.210
Molded Package Thickness	A2	.115	.130	.195
Base to Seating Plane	A1	.015	-	-
Shoulder to Shoulder Width	E	.290	.310	.325
Molded Package Width	E1	.240	.250	.280
Overall Length	D	.348	.365	.400
Tip to Seating Plane	L	.115	.130	.150
Lead Thickness	с	.008	.010	.015
Upper Lead Width	b1	.040	.060	.070
Lower Lead Width	b	.014	.018	.022
Overall Row Spacing §	eB	_	-	.430

### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located with the hatched area.

2. § Significant Characteristic.

3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.

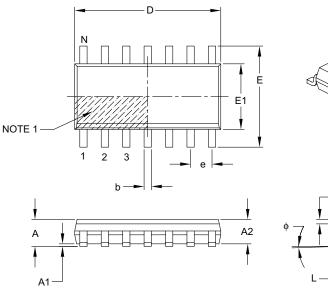
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

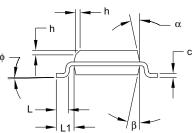
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-018B

## 14-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SL or OD) – Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





	Units	MILLIMETERS			
Dim	ension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N		14		
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC		
Overall Height	A	-	-	1.75	
Molded Package Thickness	A2	1.25	-	-	
Standoff §	A1	0.10	-	0.25	
Overall Width	E	6.00 BSC			
Molded Package Width	E1	3.90 BSC			
Overall Length	D	8.65 BSC			
Chamfer (optional)	h	0.25	-	0.50	
Foot Length	L	0.40	-	1.27	
Footprint	L1		1.04 REF		
Foot Angle	φ	0°	-	8°	
Lead Thickness	С	0.17	-	0.25	
Lead Width	b	0.31	-	0.51	
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5°	-	15°	
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°	

### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. § Significant Characteristic.

3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15 mm per side.

- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

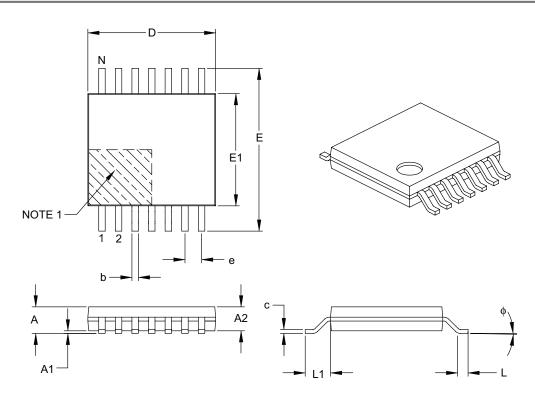
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-065B

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

# 14-Lead Plastic Thin Shrink Small Outline (ST) – 4.4 mm Body [TSSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS	6
Dimensio	on Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Imber of Pins N		14	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	-	-	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.80	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	-	0.15
Overall Width	Е		6.40 BSC	
Molded Package Width	E1	4.30	4.40	4.50
Molded Package Length	D	4.90	5.00	5.10
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1		1.00 REF	
Foot Angle	¢	0°	_	8°
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	-	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.19	-	0.30

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15 mm per side.

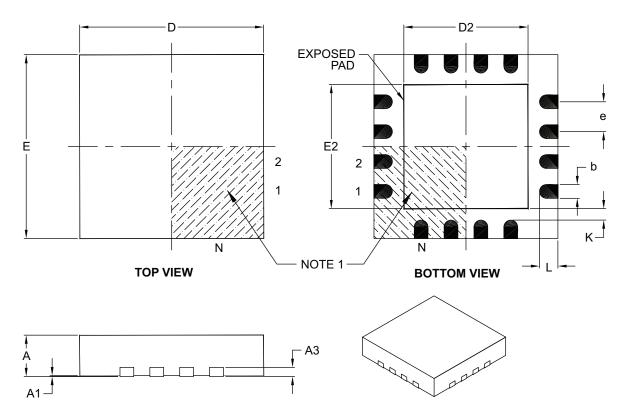
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-087B

## 16-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) – 4x4x0.9 mm Body [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units	MILLIMETERS			
Dimensio	on Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	Ν		16		
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC		
Overall Height	А	0.80	0.90	1.00	
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05	
Contact Thickness	A3		0.20 REF		
Overall Width	E		4.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Width	E2	2.50	2.65	2.80	
Overall Length	D		4.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	2.50	2.65	2.80	
Contact Width	b	0.25	0.30	0.35	
Contact Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50	
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	К	0.20	-	_	

### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Package is saw singulated.

- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-127B

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

NOTES:

# APPENDIX A: DATA SHEET REVISION HISTORY

## **Revision A**

This is a new data sheet.

## Revision B (12/06)

Added PIC16F610/16HV610 parts. Replaced Package Drawings.

## Revision C (03/2007)

Replaced Package Drawings (Rev. AM); Replaced Development Support Section; Revised Product ID System.

## B.1 PIC16F676 to PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616

### TABLE B-1: FEATURE COMPARISON

Feature	PIC16F676	PIC16F610/16HV610	PIC16F616/16HV616
Max Operating Speed	20 MHz	20 MHz	20 MHz
Max Program Memory (Words)	1024	1024	2048
SRAM (bytes)	64	64	128
A/D Resolution	10-bit	None	10-bit
Timers (8/16-bit)	1/1	1/1	2/1
Oscillator Modes	8	8	8
Brown-out Reset	Y	Y	Y
Internal Pull-ups	RA0/1/2/4/5	RA0/1/2/4/5, MCLR	RA0/1/2/4/5, MCLR
Interrupt-on-change	RA0/1/2/3/4/5	RA0/1/2/3/4/5	RA0/1/2/3/4/5
Comparator	1	2	2
ECCP	N	Ν	Y
INTOSC Frequencies	4 MHz	8 MHz	8 MHz
Internal Shunt Regulator	N	Y (PIC16HV610)	Y (PIC16HV616)

Note: This device has been designed to perform to the parameters of its data sheet. It has been tested to an electrical specification designed to determine its conformance with these parameters. Due to process differences in the manufacture of this device, this device may have different performance characteristics than its earlier version. These differences may cause this device to perform differently in your application than the earlier version of this device.

# APPENDIX B: MIGRATING FROM OTHER PIC<sup>®</sup> DEVICES

This discusses some of the issues in migrating from other  $\text{PIC}^{\textcircled{B}}$  devices to the <code>PIC16F6XX</code> Family of devices.

NOTES:

# INDEX

Α
A/D
Specifications158, 159
Absolute Maximum Ratings
AC Characteristics
Industrial and Extended150
Load Conditions149
ADC71
Acquisition Requirements79
Associated registers81
Block Diagram71
Calculating Acquisition Time79
Channel Selection72
Configuration72
Configuring Interrupt74
Conversion Clock72
Conversion Procedure74
Internal Sampling Switch (Rss) Impedance79
Interrupts73
Operation74
Operation During Sleep74
Port Configuration72
Reference Voltage (VREF)72
Result Formatting73
Source Impedance79
Special Event Trigger74
Starting an A/D Conversion73
ADCON0 Register
ADCON1 Register
ADRESH Register (ADFM = 0)78
ADRESH Register (ADFM = 1)78
ADRESL Register (ADFM = 0)78
ADRESL Register (ADFM = 1)78
Analog-to-Digital Converter. See ADC
ANSEL Register
Assembler
MPASM Assembler 136

# В

84
71
80
62, 80
88
25
56
56
86
27
28
123
116
109
108
7
8
91
34
35
36
37
38
41

RC2 and RC3 Pins	41
RC4 Pin	42
RC5 Pin	42
Resonator Operation	27
Timer1	47
Timer2	53
TMR0/WDT Prescaler	43
Watchdog Timer	119
Brown-out Reset (BOR)	110
Associated Registers	111
Specifications	154
Timing and Characteristics	153

# С

C Compilers	
MPLAB C18	136
MPLAB C30	136
Calibration Bits	108
Capture Module. See Enhanced Capture/	
Compare/PWM (ECCP)	
Capture/Compare/PWM (CCP)	
Associated registers w/ Capture/Compare/	
PWM	. 85, 87, 103
Capture Mode	
CCP1 Pin Configuration	
Compare Mode	
CCP1 Pin Configuration	
Software Interrupt Mode	
Special Event Trigger	
Timer1 Mode Selection	
Prescaler	
PWM Mode	-
Duty Cycle	
Effects of Reset	
Example PWM Frequencies and	
Resolutions, 20 MHz	89
Example PWM Frequencies and	
Resolutions, 8 MHz	89
Operation in Sleep Mode	
Setup for Operation	
System Clock Frequency Changes	
PWM Period	
Setup for PWM Operation	
CCP1CON (Enhanced) Register	
Clock Sources	
External Modes	26
EC	
-	-
HS	
LP	
OST	-
RC	
XT	
Internal Modes	-
INTOSC	
CM1CON0 Register	
CM2CON0 Register	
CM2CON1 Register	63
Code Examples	
A/D Conversion	
Assigning Prescaler to Timer0	
Assigning Prescaler to WDT	
Changing Between Capture Prescalers	
Indirect Addressing	22

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

Initializing PORTA
Initializing PORTC
Saving Status and W Registers in RAM
Code Protection
Comparator
C2OUT as T1 Gate63
Operation55
Operation During Sleep59
Response Time57
Synchronizing COUT w/Timer163
Comparator Analog Input Connection Considerations62
Comparator Hysteresis
Comparator Module55
Associated registers65
C1 Output State Versus Input Conditions 57
Comparator Voltage Reference (CVREF)
Response Time57
Comparator Voltage Reference (CVREF)
Effects of a Reset59
Specifications157
Comparators
C2OUT as T1 Gate
Effects of a Reset59
Specifications 157
Compare Module. See Enhanced Capture/
Compare/PWM (ECCP)
CONFIG Register
Configuration Bits
CPU Features
Customer Change Notification Service
Customer Notification Service
Customer Support
D

Data Memory	
DC Characteristics	
Extended and Industrial	146
Industrial and Extended	
Development Support	
Device Overview	7

# Е

ECCP. See Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM
ECCPAS Register
Effects of Reset
PWM mode90
Electrical Specifications139
Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM83
Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (ECCP)
Enhanced PWM Mode91
Auto-Restart101
Auto-shutdown 100
Direction Change in Full-Bridge Output Mode 97
Full-Bridge Application95
Full-Bridge Mode95
Half-Bridge Application94
Half-Bridge Application Examples102
Half-Bridge Mode94
Output Relationships (Active-High and
Active-Low)92
Output Relationships Diagram
Programmable Dead Band Delay102
Shoot-through Current102
Start-up Considerations99
Specifications156
Timer Resources83

Errata	6
F	
Firmware Instructions Fuses. See Configuration Bits	125
G	
General Purpose Register File	. 12
ID Locations	100
In-Circuit Debugger	
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP)	
Indirect Addressing, INDF and FSR registers	. 22
Instruction Format	
Instruction Set	-
ADDLW	
ADDWF ANDLW	
ANDEW	
BCF	
BSF	
BTFSC	127
BTFSS	128
CALL	128
CLRF	
CLRW	-
CLRWDT	
COMF DECF	
DECFSZ	-
GOTO	-
INCF	
INCFSZ	
IORLW	129
IORWF	129
MOVF	
MOVLW	
MOVWF	
NOP	
RETFIE RETLW	
RETURN	
RLF	
RRF	-
SLEEP	132
SUBLW	132
SUBWF	
SWAPF	
XORLW XORWF	
Summary Table	
INTCON Register	
Internal Oscillator Block	
INTOSC	
Specifications 151,	
Internal Sampling Switch (Rss) Impedance	
Internet Address	
Interrupts	
ADC Associated Registers	
Context Saving	
Interrupt-on-Change	
PORTA Interrupt-on-Change	
RA2/INT	
Timer0	116

DS41288C-page 172

TMR1	
INTOSC Specifications	151, 152
IOCA Register	

# L

# Μ

MCLR
Internal
Memory Organization11
Data12
Program11
Microchip Internet Web Site 175
Migrating from other PIC Devices
MPLAB ASM30 Assembler, Linker, Librarian 136
MPLAB ICD 2 In-Circuit Debugger 137
MPLAB ICE 2000 High-Performance Universal
In-Circuit Emulator137
MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software 135
MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer137
MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System137
MPLINK Object Linker/MPLIB Object Librarian 136

# 0

OPCODE Field Descriptions 125
Operational Amplifier (OPA) Module
AC Specifications158
OPTION Register
Oscillator
Associated registers
Oscillator Module
EC
HS25
INTOSC
INTOSCIO25
LP25
RC25
RCIO25
XT25
Oscillator Parameters
Oscillator Specifications
Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
Specifications154
OSCTUNE Register

## Ρ

ANSEL Register	32
Interrupt-on-Change	32
Weak Pull-Ups	32
Associated registers	39
Pin Descriptions and Diagrams	34
RA0	34
RA1	34
RA2	35
RA3	36
RA4	37
RA5	38
Specifications	152
PORTA Register	31
PORTC	40
Associated registers	42
P1A/P1B/P1C/P1D.See Enhanced Capture/	
Compare/PWM (ECCP)	40
Specifications	152
PORTC Register	
Power-Down Mode (Sleep)	121
Power-on Reset (POR)	109
Power-up Timer (PWRT)	
Specifications	
Precision Internal Oscillator Parameters	152
Prescaler	
Shared WDT/Timer0	44
Switching Prescaler Assignment	44
Program Memory	11
Map and Stack (PIC16F610/16HV610)	11
Map and Stack (PIC16F616/16HV616)	
Programming, Device Instructions	125
PWM Mode. See Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM	
PWM1CON Register	
0	

## R

Reader Response	. 176
Read-Modify-Write Operations	. 125
Registers	
ADCON0 (ADC Control 0)	76
ADCON1 (ADC Control 1)	77
ADRESH (ADC Result High) with ADFM = 0)	
ADRESH (ADC Result High) with ADFM = 1)	78
ADRESL (ADC Result Low) with ADFM = 0)	78
ADRESL (ADC Result Low) with ADFM = 1)	
ANSEL (Analog Select)	32
CCP1CON (Enhanced CCP1 Control)	
CM1CON0 (C1 Control)	60
CM2CON0 (C2 Control)	61
CM2CON1 (C2 Control)	63
CONFIG (Configuration Word)	. 107
Data Memory Map (PIC16F610/16HV610)	13
Data Memory Map (PIC16F616/16HV616)	13
ECCPAS (Enhanced CCP Auto-shutdown Control)	. 100
INTCON (Interrupt Control)	18
IOCA (Interrupt-on-Change PORTA)	33
OPTION_REG (OPTION) 1	
OSCTUNE (Oscillator Tuning)	29
PCON (Power Control Register)	21
PCON (Power Control)	. 111
PIE1 (Peripheral Interrupt Enable 1)	19
PIR1 (Peripheral Interrupt Register 1)	20
PORTA	31
PORTC	40
PWM1CON (Enhanced PWM Control)	. 103
Reset Values	. 113
Reset Values (special registers)	114

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

Special Function Registers	12
Special Register Summary	
SRCON0 (SR Latch Control 0)	67
SRCON1 (SR Latch Control 1)	67
STATUS	
T1CON	50
T2CON	54
TRISA (Tri-State PORTA)	
TRISC (Tri-State PORTC)	
VRCON (Voltage Reference Control)	70
WPUA (Weak Pull Up PORTA)	
Reset	
Revision History	169

## S

Shoot-through Current	
Sleep	
Power-Down Mode	
Wake-up	
Wake-up using Interrupts	
Software Simulator (MPLAB SIM)	
Special Event Trigger	74
Special Function Registers	
SRCON0 Register	67
SRCON1 Register	67
STATUS Register	

# Т

T1CON Register	
T2CON Register	
Thermal Considerations	148
Time-out Sequence	
Timer0	
Associated Registers	
External Clock	
Interrupt	
Operation	
Specifications	155
TOCKI	
Timer1	
Associated registers	51
Asynchronous Counter Mode	
Reading and Writing	
Interrupt	
Modes of Operation	
Operation	
Operation During Sleep	
Oscillator	
Prescaler	
Specifications	155
Timer1 Gate	
Inverting Gate	
Selecting Source	48, 63
SR Latch	
Synchronizing COUT w/Timer1	63
TMR1H Register	
TMR1L Register	
Timer2	
Associated registers	54
Timers	
Timer1	
T1CON	50
Timer2	
T2CON	54
Timing Diagrams	
A/D Conversion	160

A/D Conversion (Sleep Mode)1	60
Brown-out Reset (BOR)1	53
Brown-out Reset Situations1	10
CLKOUT and I/O 1	52
Clock Timing1	50
Comparator Output	55
Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (ECCP) 1	
Full-Bridge PWM Output	96
Half-Bridge PWM Output 94, 1	02
INT Pin Interrupt 1	17
PWM Auto-shutdown	
Auto-restart Enabled1	01
Firmware Restart 1	01
PWM Direction Change	97
PWM Direction Change at Near 100% Duty Cycle	98
PWM Output (Active-High)	
PWM Output (Active-Low)	93
Reset, WDT, OST and Power-up Timer 1	53
Time-out Sequence	
Case 1 1	12
Case 2 1	12
Case 3 1	12
Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock 1	55
Timer1 Incrementing Edge	49
Wake-up from Interrupt 1	
Timing Parameter Symbology 1	
TRISA	31
TRISA Register	31
TRISC	
TRISC Register	40
V	

# ۷

Voltage Reference (VR)	
Specifications	157
Voltage Reference. See Comparator Voltage	
Reference (CVREF)	
Voltage References	
Associated registers	65
VP6 Stabilization	69
VREF. SEE ADC Reference Voltage	

## W

Wake-up Using Interrupts	121
Watchdog Timer (WDT)	119
Associated registers	120
Specifications	154
WPUA Register	33
WWW Address	175
WWW, On-Line Support	6

# THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- **Product Support** Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

# CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com, click on Customer Change Notification and follow the registration instructions.

# **CUSTOMER SUPPORT**

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support
- Development Systems Information Line

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or field application engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://support.microchip.com

# READER RESPONSE

It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (480) 792-4150.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this document.

To:	Technical Publications Manager	Total Pages Sent	
RE:	Reader Response		
From	: Name		
		<u>.</u>	
	Telephone: ()	FAX: ()	
Applie	cation (optional):		
Would	d you like a reply?YN		
Devic	ce: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616	Literature Number: DS41288C	
Ques	tions:		
1. V	Vhat are the best features of this do	cument?	
_ 2 Н	low does this document meet your	hardware and software development needs?	
2. 11	2. How does this document meet your hardware and software development needs?		
_			
3. D	B. Do you find the organization of this document easy to follow? If not, why?		
	What additions to the document do y	ou think would enhance the structure and subject?	
<del>т</del> . V	viat additions to the document do y		
5. V	Vhat deletions from the document c	ould be made without affecting the overall usefulness?	
_		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
6. Is	5. Is there any incorrect or misleading information (what and where)?		
_			
7. H	low would you improve this docume	ent?	

# **PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM**

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

PART NO. Device	X /XX XXX T Temperature Package Pattern Range	Examples: a) PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-E/P 301 = Extended Temp., PDIP package, 20 MHz, QTP pattern #301
Device:	PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616, PIC16F610/616/16HV610/ 616T <sup>(1)</sup>	<ul> <li>b) PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-I/SL = Industrial Temp., SOIC package, 20 MHz</li> </ul>
Temperature Range:	I = $-40^{\circ}$ C to $+85^{\circ}$ C (Industrial) E = $-40^{\circ}$ C to $+125^{\circ}$ C (Extended)	
Package:	ML = Quad Flat No Leads (QFN) P = Plastic DIP SL = 14-lead Small Outline (3.90 mm) ST = Thin Shrink Small Outline (4.4 mm)	Note 1: T = in tape and reel TSSOP and SOIC
Pattern:	QTP, SQTP or ROM Code; Special Requirements (blank otherwise)	packages only.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.



# WORLDWIDE SALES AND SERVICE

### AMERICAS

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support: http://support.microchip.com Web Address: www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

Boston Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087 Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

**Dallas** Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit Farmington Hills, MI Tel: 248-538-2250 Fax: 248-538-2260

Kokomo Kokomo, IN Tel: 765-864-8360 Fax: 765-864-8387

Los Angeles Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608

Santa Clara Santa Clara, CA Tel: 408-961-6444 Fax: 408-961-6445

Toronto Mississauga, Ontario, Canada Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

### ASIA/PACIFIC

Asia Pacific Office Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor Tower 6, The Gateway Habour City, Kowloon Hong Kong Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733 Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

**China - Beijing** Tel: 86-10-8528-2100 Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

**China - Chengdu** Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

**China - Fuzhou** Tel: 86-591-8750-3506 Fax: 86-591-8750-3521

**China - Hong Kong SAR** Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

**China - Qingdao** Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

**China - Shanghai** Tel: 86-21-5407-5533 Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

China - Shenyang Tel: 86-24-2334-2829 Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

**China - Shenzhen** Tel: 86-755-8203-2660 Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

**China - Shunde** Tel: 86-757-2839-5507 Fax: 86-757-2839-5571

**China - Wuhan** Tel: 86-27-5980-5300 Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

**China - Xian** Tel: 86-29-8833-7250 Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

### ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-4182-8400 Fax: 91-80-4182-8422

India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631 Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-2566-1512 Fax: 91-20-2566-1513

**Japan - Yokohama** Tel: 81-45-471- 6166 Fax: 81-45-471-6122

**Korea - Gumi** Tel: 82-54-473-4301 Fax: 82-54-473-4302

Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934

**Malaysia - Penang** Tel: 60-4-646-8870 Fax: 60-4-646-5086

Philippines - Manila Tel: 63-2-634-9065

Fax: 63-2-634-9069 Singapore Tel: 65-6334-8870 Fax: 65-6334-8850

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu** Tel: 886-3-572-9526 Fax: 886-3-572-6459

**Taiwan - Kaohsiung** Tel: 886-7-536-4818 Fax: 886-7-536-4803

**Taiwan - Taipei** Tel: 886-2-2500-6610 Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

**Thailand - Bangkok** Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Fax: 66-2-694-1350

### EUROPE

Austria - Wels Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

**Denmark - Copenhagen** Tel: 45-4450-2828 Fax: 45-4485-2829

France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

**Germany - Munich** Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Italy - Milan** Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

Netherlands - Drunen Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

**Spain - Madrid** Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**UK - Wokingham** Tel: 44-118-921-5869 Fax: 44-118-921-5820

DS41288C-page 178